

# EG PDF Archive



**PDF Archive**

- [link](#) 01/01/2016
- [link](#) 01/10/2015
- [link](#) 12/12/2014
- [link](#) 01/04/2014
- [link](#) 01/11/2012
- [link](#) 27/07/2012
- [link](#) 06/02/2012
- [link](#) 01/08/2011
- [link](#) 01/07/2011
- [link](#) 30/04/2011
- [link](#) 06/03/2011
- [link](#) 06/08/2010
- [link](#) 06/03/2010
- [link](#) 01/11/2009

---

<a href="#">link</a>	06/05/2009
<a href="#">link</a>	11/12/2008
<a href="#">link</a>	01/11/2007
<a href="#">link</a>	28/08/2007



# Enforcement Guide

## Enforcement Guide

<b>EG 1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>
1.1	Overview
<b>EG 2</b>	<b>The FCA's approach to enforcement</b>
2.1	Case selection and the use of enforcement powers
2.2	Case selection and referral criteria
2.3	Case selection: Threshold Conditions cases
2.4	Case selection: Unauthorised business
2.5	Cases where other authorities have an interest
2.6	Assisting overseas regulators
2.7	Sources of cases
2.8	Enforcement and the FCA's Principles for Business ('the Principles')
2.9	FCA guidance and supporting materials
2.10	Industry guidance
2.11	Senior management responsibility
2.12	Co-operation
2.13	Late reporting or non-submission of reports to the FCA
2.14	Legal review
2.15	Decision making in the context of regulatory enforcement action
<b>EG 3</b>	<b>Use of information gathering and investigation powers</b>
3.1	Introduction
3.2	Information requests (section 165)
3.2A	Information requests (section 122A)
3.2B	Information requests (section 122B)
3.3	Reports by skilled persons (section 166)
3.4	Investigations into general and specific concerns (sections 167 and 168)
3.5	Official listing investigations (section 97)
3.6	Investigations into collective investment schemes (section 284)
3.7	Investigations to assist overseas authorities (section 169)
3.8	Information requests and investigations to assist EEA regulators in relation to short selling
3.8A	Information requests and entry of premises under warrant to assist EEA regulators in relation to the Market Abuse Regulation or the auction regulation
3.9	Power to require information relating to potentially unfair etc terms and notices
3.10	Liaison where other authorities have an interest
3.11	FCA approach to firms conducting their own investigations in anticipation of enforcement action

<b>EG 4</b>	<b>Conduct of investigations</b>
4.1	Notifying the person under investigation where notice is a requirement under section 170
4.2	Notifying the person under investigation where notice is not required under the Act
4.3	Notification where a particular person is not yet under investigation
4.4	Appointment of additional investigators
4.5	Notice of termination of investigations
4.6	What a subject of investigation can say to third parties
4.7	Use of statutory powers to require the production of documents, the provision of information or the answering of questions
4.8	Scoping discussions
4.9	Involvement of FCA supervisors during the investigation phase
4.10	The timeframe for responding to information and document requirements
4.11	Approach to interviews and interview procedures
4.12	Search and seizure powers
4.13	Preliminary findings letters and preliminary investigation reports
4.14	Joint investigations with the PRA
<b>EG 5</b>	<b>Settlement</b>
5.1	Settlement and the FCA – an overview
5.2	When settlement decisions may take place
5.3	The basis of settlement discussions
5.4	Multiple parties and third party rights in enforcement action involving warning and decision notices
5.5	The settlement discount scheme
5.6	Mediation
5.7	The relevance of settled cases to subsequent action
<b>EG 6</b>	<b>Publicity</b>
6.1	Publicity during FCA investigations
6.2	Publicity during, or upon the conclusion of regulatory action
6.3	Decisions against ECA providers
6.4	Publicity in RDC cases
6.5	Publicity during, or upon the conclusion of civil action
6.6	Publicity during, or upon the conclusion of criminal action (see chapter 12)
6.7	Behaviour in the context of takeover bid
6.8	The Financial Services register: publication of prohibitions of individuals (see chapter 9)
6.9	The Financial Services register: publication of disciplinary measures against auditors and actuaries (see chapter 15)
6.10	The Financial Services Register: publication of disapplication orders against members of the professions (see chapter 16)
<b>EG 7</b>	<b>Financial penalties and other disciplinary sanctions</b>
7.1	The FCA's use of sanctions

- 7.2 Alternatives to sanctions
- 7.3 FCA's statements of policy
- 7.4 Apportionment of financial penalties
- 7.5 Payment of financial penalties
- 7.6 Private warnings
- 7.7 How a person will know they are receiving a private warning
- 7.8 The procedure for giving a private warning
- 7.9 Suspensions of voting rights

### **EG 8**                    **Variation and cancellation of permission and imposition of requirements on the FCA's own initiative and intervention against incoming firms**

- 8.1 Introduction
- 8.2 Varying a firm's Part 4A permission or imposing requirements on the FCA's own initiative
- 8.3 Use of the own-initiative powers in urgent cases
- 8.4 Limitations and requirements that the FCA may impose when exercising its section 55J and 55L powers
- 8.5 Cancelling a firm's Part 4A permission on its own initiative
- 8.6 Exercising the power under section 55Q to vary or cancel a firm's Part 4A permission or to impose requirements on a firm in support of an overseas regulator: the FCA's policy
- 8.7 The FCA's policy on exercising its power of intervention against incoming firms under section 196 of the Act
- 8.8 Other relevant powers

### **EG 9**                    **Prohibition Orders and withdrawal of approval**

- 9.1 Introduction
- 9.2 The FCA's general policy in this area
- 9.3 Prohibition orders and withdrawal of approval - approved persons
- 9.4 Prohibition orders against exempt persons and members of professional firms
- 9.5 Prohibition orders against other individuals
- 9.6 Applications for variation or revocation of prohibition orders
- 9.7 Other powers that may be relevant when the FCA is considering whether to exercise its power to make a prohibition order
- 9.8 The effect of the FCA's decision to make a prohibition order
- 9.9 The effect of the FCA's decision to withdraw approval

### **EG 10**                  **Injunctions**

- 10.1 Introduction
- 10.2 Section 380 (injunctions for breaches of relevant requirements) and section 381 (injunctions in cases of market abuse): the FCA's policy
- 10.3 Asset-freezing injunctions
- 10.4 Other relevant powers
- 10.5 Section 198: the FCA's policy
- 10.6 Applications for injunctions under regulation 12 of the Unfair Terms Regulations or Schedule 3 to the CRA : the FCA's policy
- 10.7 FCA costs



<b>EG 11</b>	<b>Restitution and redress</b>
11.1	Restitution orders under sections 382, 383 and 384 of the Act: the FCA's general approach
11.2	Criteria for determining whether to exercise powers to obtain restitution
11.3	The FCA's choice of powers
11.4	Determining the amount of restitution
11.5	Other relevant powers
<b>EG 12</b>	<b>Prosecution of Criminal Offences</b>
12.1	The FCA's general approach
12.2	FCA cautions
12.3	Criminal prosecutions in cases of market abuse
12.4	Liaison with other prosecuting authorities
12.5	Prosecution of Friendly Societies
<b>EG 13</b>	<b>Insolvency</b>
13.1	Introduction
13.2	The FCA's general approach to use of its powers and rights in insolvency proceedings
13.3	Petitions for administration orders or compulsory winding up orders: determining whether a company or partnership is unable to pay its debts
13.4	Petitions for administration orders or compulsory winding up orders: determining whether to seek any insolvency order
13.5	Petitions for administration orders or compulsory winding up orders: determining which insolvency order to seek
13.6	Petitioning for compulsory winding up on just and equitable grounds
13.7	Petitioning for compulsory winding up of a company already in voluntary winding up
13.8	Power to apply to court for a provisional liquidator
13.9	The FCA's use of its power to petition for a bankruptcy order or a sequestration award in relation to an individual (section 372 of the Act)
13.10	Applications in relation to voluntary arrangements: the FCA's policy
13.11	Applications for orders against debt avoidance: the FCA's policy
13.12	Insolvency regime and relevant sections of the Act
13.13	Rights on petitions by third parties and involvement in creditors meetings: the FCA 's policy
<b>EG 14</b>	<b>Collective Investment Schemes</b>
14.1	Exercise of the powers in respect of Authorised Unit Trust Schemes (AUT) and authorised contractual schemes (ACS): sections 254 (Revocation of authorisation order otherwise than by consent), 257 (Directions), 258 (Applications to the court), 261U (Revocation of authorisation order otherwise than by consent), 261X (Directions) and 261Y (Applications to the court) of the Act
14.2	Choice of powers
14.3	Exercise of the powers in respect of recognised schemes: section 267 of

14.4	the Act - power to suspend promotion of a scheme recognised under section 264: the FCA's policy Exercise of the powers in respect of recognised schemes: sections 279 and 281 of the Act – powers to revoke recognition of schemes recognised under section 272: the FCA's policy
<b>EG 15</b>	<b>Disqualification of auditors and actuaries</b>
15.1	Introduction
15.2	Disqualification of auditors and actuaries under its powers contained in section 345, section 249 and section 261K of the Act: the FCA's general approach
15.3	Disqualification under section 345
15.4	Disqualification under section 249 or section 261K
15.5	Removal of a disqualification
<b>EG 16</b>	<b>Disapplication orders against members of the professions</b>
16.1	The FCA's general approach to making disapplication orders
16.2	Disapplication orders
16.3	Applications under section 329(3) for variation or revocation of disapplication orders
16.4	The effect of a disapplication order
<b>EG 17</b>	[deleted]
<b>EG 18</b>	<b>Cancellation of approval as sponsor or primary information provider</b>
18.1	Cancellation on the FCA's own-initiative
<b>EG 19</b>	<b>Non-FSMA powers</b>
19.1	Introduction
19.2	Friendly Societies Act 1974 (FSA74), Friendly Societies Act 1992 (FSA92), Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 (CCBSA14)
19.3	Credit Unions Act 1979
19.4	Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts Regulations 1999
19.5	Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (RIPA)
19.6	Regulated Activities Order 2001 (RAO)
19.7	The Open-Ended Investment Companies Regulations 2001
19.8	Electronic Commerce Directive (Financial Services and Markets) Regulations 2002
19.9	Electronic commerce activity directions: the FCA's policy
19.10	Enterprise Act 2002
19.11	Financial Services (Distance Marketing) Regulations 2004
19.12	Financial Conglomerates and Other Financial Groups Regulations 2004

19.13	The Consumer Protection Co-operation Regulation <sup>26</sup>
19.14	The Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017
19.15	The conduct of investigations under the Money Laundering Regulations
19.16	Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2007 (The Transfer of Funds Regulations) [deleted]
19.17	Regulated Covered Bonds Regulations 2008
19.18	Counter-Terrorism Act 2008
19.19	Insurance Accounts Directive (Lloyd's Syndicate and Aggregate Accounts) Regulations 2008
19.20	Payment Services Regulations 2017
19.21	The conduct of investigations under the Payment Services Regulations
19.22	Decision making under the Payment Services Regulations
19.23	Electronic Money Regulations 2011
19.24	Cross-Border Payments in Euro Regulations 2010
19.25	Recognised Auction Platforms Regulations 2011
19.26	OTC Derivatives, Central Counterparties and Trade Repositories Regulations 2013
19.27	Alternative Investment Fund Managers Regulations 2013
19.28	Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 (Referral Fees) Regulations 2013
19.29	Immigration Act 2014 (Bank Account) Regulations 2014
19.30	The Mortgage Credit Directive Order
19.31	The Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations
19.32	The Payment Accounts Regulations 2015
19.33	The Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations 2015
19.34	Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017
19.35	Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017
19.36	The Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations 2017
<b>EG 20</b>	<b>Enforcement of the Consumer Credit Act 1974</b>
20.1	Introduction
20.2	Information gathering and investigation powers
20.3	Decision making under the CCA Order
20.4	Public censures, imposition of penalties and the impositions of suspensions or restrictions in relation to contraventions of the Consumer Credit Act 1974
20.5	Prosecution of criminal offences under the Consumer Credit Act 1974
<b>EG App 1</b>	<b>Appendix 1 – [deleted]</b>
<b>EG App 2</b>	<b>Appendix 2 - Guidelines on investigation of cases of interest or concern to the Financial Conduct Authority and other prosecuting and investigating agencies</b>
App 2.1	Purpose, status and application of the guidelines

**EG App 3**      **Appendix 3 - Appendix to the guidelines on investigation of cases of interest or concern to the financial conduct authority and other prosecuting and investigating agencies**

- App 3.1      The FCA
- App 3.2      BIS
- App 3.3      SFO
- App 3.4      CPS
- App 3.5      ACPO and ACPOS
- App 3.6      COPFS
- App 3.7      The PPS

**Transitional provisions and Schedules**

- TP 1**      **Transitional provisions applying to the Enforcement Guide**

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

## 1.1 Overview

### 1.1.1

This guide describes the *FCA's* approach to exercising the main enforcement powers given to it by the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the *Act*) and by other legislation. It is broken down into two parts. The first part provides an overview of enforcement policy and process, with chapters about the *FCA's* approach to enforcement (■ chapter 2), the use of its main information gathering and investigation powers under the *Act* and the *CRA* (■ chapter 3), the conduct of investigations (■ chapter 4), settlement (■ chapter 5) and publicity (■ chapter 6). The second part contains an explanation of the *FCA's* policy concerning specific enforcement powers such as its powers to: vary a *firm's Part 4A permission* and impose requirements on its own initiative (■ chapter 8); make *prohibition orders* (■ chapter 9); prosecute criminal offences (■ chapter 12); and powers which the *FCA* has been given under legislation other than the *Act* (■ chapter 19).

### 1.1.2

In the areas set out below, the *Act* expressly requires the *FCA* to prepare and publish statements of policy or procedure on the exercise of its enforcement and investigation powers and in relation to the giving of *statutory notices*.

- (1) section 63C requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of its policy on the imposition, and amount, of financial penalties on *persons* that perform a *controlled function* without approval;
- (1-A) section 63ZD requires the *FCA*, among other things, to publish a statement of its policy on the exercise of its power to vary an approval under section 63ZB;
- (1A) sections 69 and 210 require the *FCA* to publish statements of policy on the imposition of financial penalties, suspensions, restrictions, conditions or limitations on *firms*, individuals and *unauthorised persons* to whom section 404C applies, the amount of financial penalties imposed, the period for which suspensions, restrictions or conditions are to have effect, and the period for which approvals under section 59 are to have effect as a result of a limitation;
- (1B) section 88C requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of policy on the imposition of financial penalties, suspensions or restrictions on *sponsors*, the amount of financial penalties imposed, and the period for which suspensions or restrictions are to have effect;
- (1C) section 89S requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of policy on the imposition of financial penalties, suspensions or restrictions on *primary information providers*, the amount of financial penalties imposed, the time period for any suspensions or restrictions, and the

matters in relation to which, suspensions or restrictions are to have effect;

- (2) section 93 requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of its policy on the imposition, and amount, of financial penalties under section 91 of the *Act* (penalties for breach of Part 6 rules);
- (3) section 124 requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of its policy on the type and level or period of administrative sanctions it may impose under Part VIII of the *Act*;
- (3-A) section 131FA requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of its policy on the conduct of certain interviews in response to requests from *EEA regulators* ; and
- (3A) section 131J requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of its policy on the imposition, and amount, of financial penalties imposed under section 131G;
- (4) section 169 requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of its policy on the conduct of certain interviews in response to requests from *overseas regulators*; and
- (4A) section 192N requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of its policy on the imposition, and amount, of financial penalties on qualifying parent undertakings under section 192K of the *Act*;
- (4B) section 312J requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of its policy on the imposition, and amount, of financial penalties on *recognised investment exchanges* under section 312F of the *Act*;
- (4C) section 345D requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of its policy on the imposition, and amount, of financial penalties on *auditors* and *actuaries* under sections 249 and 345 of the *Act*; and
- (5) section 395 requires the *FCA* to issue a statement of procedures relating to:
  - (a) the giving of *supervisory notices*, *warning notices* and *decision notices*;
  - (b) the giving of consent to the *PRA* in respect of applications made to the *PRA* for *Part 4A permission*, *variation of Part 4A permission* and approval to hold *controlled functions*; and
  - (c) the publishing of information about matters to which certain *warning notices* relate.

These policies are set out in the Decision Procedure and Penalties manual (*DEPP*), a module of the *FCA Handbook*. References to the policies are made at appropriate places in the guide.

### 1.1.3

This guide includes material on the investigation, disciplinary and criminal prosecution powers that are available to the *FCA* when it is performing functions as the competent authority under *Part VI* of the *Act* (Official listing). The *Act* provides a separate statutory framework within which the *FCA* must operate when it acts in that capacity. When determining whether to exercise its powers in its capacity as competent authority under *Part VI*,

the *FCA* will have regard to the matters and objectives which apply to the competent authority function.

- 1.1.4** The *FCA* has a range of enforcement powers, and in any particular enforcement situation, the *FCA* may need to consider which power to use and whether to use one or more powers. So in any particular case, it may be necessary to refer to a number of chapters of the guide.
- 1.1.5** Since most of the *FCA*'s enforcement powers are derived from it, this guide contains a large number of references to the *Act*. Users of the guide should therefore refer to the *Act* as well as to the guide where necessary. In the event of a discrepancy between the *Act*, or other relevant legislation, and the description of an enforcement power in the guide, the provisions of the *Act* or the other relevant legislation prevail. Defined terms used in the text are shown in italic type. Where a word or phrase is in italics, its definition will be the one used for that word or phrase in the glossary to the *FCA Handbook* .
- 1.1.6** [deleted]
- 1.1.7** This guide will be kept under review and amended as appropriate in the light of further experience and developing law and practice.
- 1.1.8** The material in this guide does not form part of the *FCA Handbook* and is not *guidance on rules*, but it is 'general guidance' as defined in section 139B of the *Act*. If you have any doubt about a legal or other provision or your responsibilities under the *Act* or other relevant requirements, you should seek appropriate legal advice from your legal adviser.



## Chapter 2

# The FCA's approach to enforcement

## 2.1 Case selection and the use of enforcement powers

- 2.1.1** The *FCA's* effective and proportionate use of its enforcement powers plays an important role in the pursuit of its *statutory objectives*, including its operational objectives of securing an appropriate degree of protection for *consumers*, protecting and enhancing the integrity of the *UK financial system*, and promoting effective competition in the interests of consumers. For example, using enforcement helps to contribute to the protection of *consumers* and to deter future contraventions of *FCA* and other applicable requirements and *financial crime*. It can also be a particularly effective way, through publication of enforcement outcomes, of raising awareness of regulatory standards.
- 2.1.2** There are a number of principles underlying the *FCA's* approach to the exercise of its enforcement powers:
- (1) The effectiveness of the regulatory regime depends to a significant extent on maintaining an open and co-operative relationship between the *FCA* and those it regulates.
  - (2) The *FCA* will seek to exercise its enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate, responsive to the issue, and consistent with its publicly stated policies.
  - (3) The *FCA* will seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising its enforcement powers.
  - (4) The *FCA* will aim to change the behaviour of the *person* who is the subject of its action, to deter future non-compliance by others, to eliminate any financial gain or benefit from non-compliance, and where appropriate, to remedy the harm caused by the non-compliance.
- 2.1.3** Enforcement is only one of a number of regulatory tools available to the *FCA*. As a risk based regulator with limited resources, throughout its work the *FCA* prioritises its resources in the areas which pose the biggest threat to its *statutory objectives*. This applies as much to the enforcement tool as it does to any other tool available to it. The next section of this chapter summarises how in practice the *FCA* takes a risk based approach towards its use of the enforcement tool, and the subsequent sections comment on other aspects of the *FCA's* approach to enforcement.

### 2.1.4

Where a *firm* or other *person* has failed to comply with the requirements of the *Act*, the *rules*, or other relevant legislation, it may be appropriate to deal with this without the need for formal disciplinary or other enforcement action. The proactive supervision and monitoring of *firms*, and an open and cooperative relationship between *firms* and their supervisors, will, in some cases where a contravention has taken place, lead the *FCA* to decide against taking formal disciplinary action. However, in those cases, the *FCA* will expect the *firm* to act promptly in taking the necessary remedial action agreed with its supervisors to deal with the *FCA's* concerns. If the *firm* does not do this, the *FCA* may take disciplinary or other enforcement action in respect of the original contravention.

## 2.2 Case selection and referral criteria

2.2.1 [deleted] ■ EG 2.3.1

2.2.2 The *FCA* does not have a set of enforcement priorities that are distinct from the priorities of the *FCA* as a whole. Rather, the *FCA* consciously uses the enforcement tool to deliver its overall strategic priorities. The areas and issues which the *FCA* as an organisation regards as priorities at any particular time are therefore key in determining at a strategic level how enforcement resource should be allocated. *FCA* priorities will influence the use of resources in its supervisory work and as such, make it more likely that the *FCA* will identify possible breaches in these priority areas. Further, should evidence emerge of potential breaches, these areas are more likely to be supported by enforcement action than non-priority areas.

2.2.3 One way in which the *FCA* focuses on priority areas is through its thematic work. This work involves the *FCA* looking at a particular issue or set of issues across a sample of *firms*. Themes are, in general, selected to enable the *FCA* to improve its understanding of particular industry areas or to assess the validity of concerns the *FCA* has about risks those areas may present to the *statutory objectives*. Thematic work does not start with the presumption that it will ultimately lead to enforcement outcomes. But if the *FCA* finds significant issues, these may become the subject of enforcement investigations as they would if the *FCA* had discovered them in any other circumstance. Also, by definition, the fact they are in areas that are of importance to the *FCA* means, following the *FCA*'s risk-based approach through, that they are proportionately more likely to result in the *FCA* determining that an enforcement investigation should be carried out than issues in lower priority areas.

2.2.4 This does not mean that the *FCA* will only take enforcement action in priority strategic areas. There will always be particularly serious cases where enforcement action is necessary, ad hoc cases of particular significance in a

markets, consumer protection or *financial crime* context, or cases that the FCA thinks are necessary to achieve effective deterrence.

2.2.5

The combination of the priority given to certain types of misconduct over others and the FCA's risk-based approach to enforcement means that certain cases will be subject to enforcement action and others not, even where they may be similar in nature or impact. The FCA's choice as to the use of the enforcement tool is therefore a question of how the FCA uses its resources effectively and efficiently and how it ensures that it is an effective regulator.

2.2.6

In all cases, before it proceeds with an investigation, the FCA will satisfy itself that there are grounds to investigate under the statutory provisions that give the FCA powers to appoint investigators. Another consideration will be whether the FCA is under a Community obligation to take action on behalf of, or otherwise to provide assistance to, an authority from another EU member state. ■ EG 2.5.1 discusses the position where other authorities may have an interest in a case. If the statutory test is met, the FCA will consider what is the most efficient and effective way of achieving its statutory objectives of protecting consumers, enhancing market integrity and promoting competition. A referral to Enforcement for an investigation will be made if the FCA considers that an investigation, rather than an alternative regulatory response, is the right course of action given all the circumstances. Enforcement action and other regulatory tools can be used together and are not mutually exclusive. To assist in making the decision to refer a matter for investigation, the FCA has developed referral criteria that set out a range of factors it may consider when deciding whether to appoint enforcement investigators. The criteria are not exhaustive, and all the circumstances of a particular case are taken into account. Not all the criteria will be relevant to every case, and additional considerations may apply in certain cases. Any one of the factors alone may warrant the appointment of investigators and in some cases, including cases where *breaches* are self-reported, the misconduct may be so serious that there is no credible alternative to referral.

2.2.7

If a decision to refer an *individual* or *firm* to Enforcement is made, the FCA will explain and set out the criteria applied in coming to the decision to refer, and will give a summary of the circumstances and the reason(s) for the referral at the start of the investigation.

**Case selection: disciplinary regulatory cases**

2.2.8

The FCA's referral criteria are published on the Enforcement section of the FCA's website: <http://www.fca.org.uk/about/enforcement/referral-criteria>. In considering whether an enforcement investigation is likely to further the FCA's aims and objectives, the FCA will consider factors that address the following issues:

- (1) any available supporting evidence and the proportionality and impact of opening an investigation;
- (2) what purpose or goal would be served if the FCA were to end up taking enforcement action in the case; and

(3) relevant factors to assess whether the purposes of enforcement action are likely to be met.

**Case selection: markets cases**

2.2.9

In relation to non-criminal *market abuse* investigations, the revised referral criteria will be similarly applied in deciding whether to open such an investigation. However, given the often limited alternatives to enforcement action available to address *market abuse* (with many of the subjects typically unauthorised), greater emphasis will be given to the egregiousness and deterrence value of a particular case when making such decisions.

**Case selection: listing cases**

2.2.10

As with *market abuse* cases, many of the non-enforcement tools are not available for use in cases involving listing regime *breaches*. This is because in many cases (aside from certain areas such as *sponsors* and *primary information providers*), there will be no on-going supervisory relationship with the listed companies in question, and no similar authorisation regime as there is with *authorised persons, firms* and *individuals*. As a result, the ability to use many of the early intervention tools or restricting or limiting certain activities is not available and enforcement is likely to be the most effective (and sometimes only) regulatory tool available to address the misconduct.

## 2.3 Case selection: Threshold Conditions cases

### 2.3.1

The *FCA* often takes a different approach to that described above where *firms* no longer meet the *threshold conditions*. The *FCA* views the *threshold conditions* as being fundamental requirements for *authorisation* and it will generally take action in all such cases which come to its attention and which cannot be resolved through the use of supervisory tools. The *FCA* does not generally appoint investigators in such cases. Instead, *firms* are first given an opportunity to correct the failure. If the *firm* does not take the necessary remedial action, the *FCA* will consider whether its *permission* to carry out regulated business should be varied and/or cancelled. However, there may be cases where the *FCA* considers that a formal investigation into a *threshold conditions* concern is appropriate.

## 2.4 Case selection: Unauthorised business

**2.4.1** Where this poses a significant risk to the *consumer* protection objective or to the *FCA's* other *regulatory objectives*, *unauthorised* activity will be a matter of serious concern for the *FCA*. The *FCA* deals with cases of suspected *unauthorised* activity in a number of ways and it will not use its investigation powers and/or take enforcement action in every single instance.

**2.4.2** The *FCA's* primary aim in using its investigation and enforcement powers in the context of suspected *unauthorised* activities is to protect the interests of *consumers*. The *FCA's* priority will be to confirm whether or not a *regulated activity* has been carried on in the United Kingdom by someone without *authorisation* or exemption, and, if so, the extent of that activity and whether other related contraventions have occurred. It will seek to assess the risk to *consumers'* assets and interests arising from the activity as soon as possible.

**2.4.3** The *FCA* will assess on a case-by-case basis whether to carry out a formal investigation, after considering all the available information. Factors it will take into account include:

- (1) the elements of the suspected contravention or breach;
- (2) whether the *FCA* considers that the *persons* concerned are willing to co-operate with it;
- (3) whether obligations of confidentiality inhibit individuals from providing information unless the *FCA* compels them to do so by using its formal powers;
- (4) whether the *person* concerned has offered to undertake or undertaken remedial action.





**2.5 Cases where other authorities have an interest**

**2.5.1**

Action before or following an investigation may include, for example, referring some issues or information to other authorities for consideration, including where another authority appears to be better placed to take action. For example, when considering whether to use its powers to conduct formal investigations into market misconduct, the *FCA* will take into account whether another regulatory authority is in a position to investigate and deal with the matters of concern (as far as a *recognised investment exchange* or *recognised clearing house* is concerned, the *FCA* will consider the extent to which the relevant exchange or clearing house has adequate and appropriate powers to investigate and deal with a matter itself). Equally, in some cases, the *FCA* may investigate and/or take action in parallel with another domestic or international authority. This topic is discussed further in ■ DEPP 6.2.19 G to ■ DEPP 6.2.28 G, paragraph ■ 3.10.1 of this guide and in the case of action concerning criminal offences, paragraph ■ 12.4.1.

**Investigations into PRA-authorised persons**

**2.5.2**

A need for a joint investigation with the *PRA* may arise where either the *FCA* or the *PRA* identifies circumstances which suggest that a *firm* or individual has committed misconduct that adversely affects both regulators’ *statutory objectives*. In such cases, the regulators will determine whether they should carry out separate but coordinated investigations, or whether it would be more appropriate for one of the regulators to carry out an investigation, keeping the other informed. (See also ■ EG 4.14.1 to ■ EG 4.14.2).

## 2.6 Assisting overseas regulators

### 2.6.1

The *FCA* views co-operation with its overseas counterparts as an essential part of its regulatory functions. Section 354A of the *Act* imposes a duty on the *FCA* to take such steps as it considers appropriate to co-operate with others who exercise functions similar to its own. This duty extends to authorities in the UK and overseas. In fulfilling this duty the *FCA* may share information which it is not prevented from disclosing, including information obtained in the course of the *FCA*'s own investigations, or exercise certain of its powers under Part XI of the *Act*. Further details of the *FCA*'s powers to assist overseas regulators are provided at ■ EG 3.7.1 – ■ 3.7.4 (Investigations to assist overseas authorities), ■ EG 3.8.1 – ■ 3.8.4 (Information requests and investigations to assist EEA regulators in relation to short selling), ■ EG 3.8A (Information requests and entry of premises under warrant to assist EEA regulators in relation to the Market Abuse Regulation), ■ EG 4.7.1 (Use of statutory powers to require the production of documents, the provision of information or the answering of questions), ■ EG 4.11.9 – ■ 4.11.11 (Interviews in response to a request from an overseas regulator or EEA regulator), and ■ EG 8.6.1 – ■ 8.6.8 (Exercising the power under section 55Q to vary or cancel a firm's Part 4A permission, or to impose requirements on a firm in support of an overseas regulator: the *FCA*'s policy). The *FCA*'s statement of policy in relation to interviews which representatives of overseas regulators or EEA regulators attend and participate in is set out in ■ DEPP 7.



## 2.7 Sources of cases

### 2.7.1

The *FCA* may be alerted to possible contraventions or breaches by complaints from the public or *firms*, by referrals from other authorities or through its own enquiries and supervisory activities. *Firms* may also bring their own contraventions to the *FCA's* attention, as they are obliged to do under Principle 11 of the *Principles for Businesses* and rules in the *FCA's* Supervision manual.

## 2.8 Enforcement and the FCA's Principles for Business ('the Principles')

- 2.8.1** The *FCA's* approach to regulation involves a combination of high-level principles and detailed *rules* and *guidance*.
- 2.8.2** The *FCA* will, in appropriate cases, take enforcement action on the basis of the *Principles* alone (see also ■ DEPP 6.2.14 G). This will have the benefit of providing further clear examples of how the *Principles* work in practice.
- 2.8.3** The *FCA* wishes to encourage firms to exercise judgement about, and take responsibility for, what the *Principles* mean for them in terms of how they conduct their business. But we also recognise the importance of an environment in which *firms* understand what is expected of them. So we have indicated that *firms* must be able reasonably to predict, at the time of the action concerned, whether the conduct would breach the *Principles*. This has sometimes been described as the "reasonable predictability test" or "condition of predictability", but it would be wrong to think of this as a legal test to be met in deciding whether there has been a breach of *FCA rules*. Rather, our intention has been to acknowledge that firms may comply with the *Principles* in different ways; and to indicate that the *FCA* will not take enforcement action unless it was possible to determine at the time that the relevant conduct fell short of our requirements.
- 2.8.4** To determine whether there has been a failure to comply with a *Principle*, the standards we will apply are those required by the *Principles* at the time the conduct took place. The *FCA* will not apply later, higher standards to behaviour when deciding whether to take enforcement action for a breach of the *Principles*. Importantly, however, where conduct falls below expected standards the *FCA* considers that it is legitimate for consequences to follow, even if the conduct is widespread within the industry or the *Principle* is expressed in general terms.



## 2.9 FCA guidance and supporting materials

- 2.9.1** The *FCA* uses *guidance* and other materials to supplement the *Principles* where it considers this would help *firms* to decide what action they need to take to meet the necessary standard.
- 2.9.2** *Guidance* is not binding on those to whom the *FCA's rules* apply. Nor are the variety of materials (such as case studies showing good or bad practice, *FCA* speeches, and generic letters written by the *FCA* to Chief Executives in particular sectors) published to support the *rules* and *guidance* in the Handbook. Rather, such materials are intended to illustrate ways (but not the only ways) in which a person can comply with the relevant *rules*.
- 2.9.3** ■ DEPP 6.2.1G(4) explains that the *FCA* will not take action against someone where we consider that they have acted in accordance with what we have said. However, *guidance* does not set out the minimum standard of conduct needed to comply with a *rule*, nor is there any presumption that departing from *guidance* indicates a breach of a *rule*. If a *firm* has complied with the *Principles* and other *rules*, then it does not matter whether it has also complied with other material the *FCA* has issued.
- 2.9.4** *Guidance* and supporting materials are, however, potentially relevant to an enforcement case and a decision maker may take them into account in considering the matter. Examples of the ways in which the *FCA* may seek to use *guidance* and supporting materials in an enforcement context include:
- (1) To help assess whether it could reasonably have been understood or predicted at the time that the conduct in question fell below the standards required by the *Principles*.
  - (2) To explain the regulatory context.
  - (3) To inform a view of the overall seriousness of the breaches e.g. the decision maker could decide that the breach warranted a higher penalty in circumstances where the *FCA* had written to chief executives in the sector in question to reiterate the importance of ensuring a particular aspect of its business complied with relevant regulatory standards.
  - (4) To inform the consideration of a *firm's* defence that the *FCA* was judging the *firm* on the basis of retrospective standards.

(5) To be considered as part of expert or supervisory statements in relation to the relevant standards at the time.

2.9.5

The extent to which *guidance* and supporting materials are relevant will depend on all the circumstances of the case, including the type and accessibility of the statement and the nature of the *firm's* defence. It is for the decision maker (see paragraphs ■ 2.15.1 to ■ 2.15.3) - whether the *RDC*, *Tribunal* or an executive decision maker - to determine this on a case- by-case basis.

2.9.6

The *FCA* may take action in areas in which it has not issued *guidance* or supporting materials.



## 2.10 Industry guidance

- 2.10.1** The *FCA* recognises that Industry Guidance has an important part to play in a principles- based regulatory environment, and that firms may choose to follow such guidance as a means of seeking to meet the *FCA*'s requirements. This will be true especially where Industry Guidance has been ‘confirmed’ by the *FCA*. ■ DEPP 6.2.1G(4) confirms that, as with *FCA guidance* and supporting materials, the *FCA* will not take action against a firm for behaviour that we consider is in line with *FCA*-confirmed Industry Guidance that was current when the conduct took place.
- 2.10.2** Equally, however, *FCA*-confirmed Industry Guidance is not mandatory. The *FCA* does not regard adherence to Industry Guidance as the only means of complying with *FCA rules* and *Principles*. Rather, it provides examples of behaviour which meets the *FCA*'s requirements; and non-compliance with confirmed Industry Guidance creates no presumption of a breach of those requirements.
- 2.10.3** Industry Guidance may be relevant to an enforcement case in ways similar to those described at paragraph ■ 2.9.4. But the *FCA* is aware of the concern that *firms* must have scope to exercise their own judgement about what *FCA rules* require, and that Industry Guidance should not become a new prescriptive regime in place of detailed *FCA rules*. This, and the specific status of *FCA*-confirmed Industry Guidance, will be taken into account when the *FCA* makes judgements about the relevance of Industry Guidance in enforcement cases.

## 2.11 Senior management responsibility

### 2.11.1

The *FCA* is committed to ensuring that senior managers of *firms* fulfil their responsibilities. The *FCA* expects senior management to take responsibility for ensuring *firms* identify risks, develop appropriate systems and controls to manage those risks, and ensure that the systems and controls are effective in practice. Where senior managers have failed to meet our standards, the *FCA* will, where appropriate, bring cases against individuals as well as, or instead of, *firms*. The *FCA* believes that deterrence will most effectively be achieved by making these individuals realise the consequences of their actions. The *FCA*'s policy on disciplinary action against senior management and against other individuals under section 66 of the *Act* is set out in ■ DEPP 6.2.4G to ■ DEPP 6.2.9-BG. The *FCA*'s policy on prohibition and withdrawal of approval is set out in ■ EG 9.

### 2.11.2

The *FCA* recognises that cases against individuals are very different in their nature from cases against corporate entities and the *FCA* is mindful that an individual will generally face greater risks from enforcement action, in terms of financial implications, reputation and livelihood than would a corporate entity. As such, cases against individuals tend to be more strongly contested, and at many practical levels are harder to prove. They also take longer to resolve. However, taking action against individuals sends an important message about the *FCA*'s *statutory objectives* and priorities and the *FCA* considers that such cases have important deterrent values. The *FCA* is therefore committed to pursuing appropriate cases robustly, and will dedicate sufficient resources to them to achieve effective outcomes.



 2.12 Co-operation

## 2.12.1

An important consideration before an enforcement investigation and/or enforcement action is taken forward is the nature of a *firm's* overall relationship with the *FCA* and whether, against that background, the use of enforcement tools is likely to further the *FCA's* aims and objectives. So, for any similar set of facts, using enforcement tools will be less likely if a *firm* has built up over time a strong track record of taking its senior management responsibilities seriously and been open and communicative with the *FCA*. In addition, a *firm's* conduct in response to the specific issue which has given rise to the question of whether enforcement tools should be used will also be relevant. In this respect, relevant matters may include whether the *person* has self-reported, helped the *FCA* establish the facts and/or taken remedial action such as addressing any systems and controls issues and compensating any consumers who have lost out. Such matters will not, however, necessarily mean that enforcement tools will not be used. The *FCA* has to consider each case on its merits and in the wider regulatory context, and any such steps cannot automatically lead to no enforcement sanction. However, they may in any event be factors which will mitigate the penalty.

## 2.12.2

On its web site, the *FCA* gives anonymous examples of where it has decided not to investigate or take enforcement action in relation to a possible *rule* breach because of the way in which the *firm* has conducted itself when putting the matter right. This is part of an article entitled 'The benefits to firms and individuals of co-operating with the *FCA*'. However, in those cases where enforcement action is not taken and/or a formal investigation is not commenced, the *FCA* will expect the *firm* to act promptly to take the necessary remedial action agreed with its supervisors to deal with the *FCA's* concerns. If the *firm* does not do this, the *FCA* may take disciplinary or other enforcement action in respect of the original contravention.

## 2.13 Late reporting or non-submission of reports to the FCA

### 2.13.1

The FCA attaches considerable importance to the timely submission by *firms* of reports required under *FCA rules*. This is because the information contained in such reports is essential to the FCA's assessment of whether a *firm* is complying with the requirements and standards of the regulatory system and to the FCA's understanding of that *firm's* business. So, in the majority of cases involving non-submission of reports or repeated failure to submit complete reports on time, the FCA considers that it will be appropriate to seek to cancel the *firm's permission*. Where the FCA does not cancel a *permission*, it may take action for a financial penalty against a *firm* that submits a report after the due date (see ■ DEPP 6.6.1 G to ■ DEPP 6.6.5 G).

## 2.14 Legal review

### 2.14.1

Before a case is referred to the *RDC*, it will be subject to a legal review by a lawyer who has not been a part of the investigation team. This will help to ensure that there is consistency in the way in which our cases are put and that they are supported by sufficient evidence. A lawyer who has not been a part of the investigation team will also review *warning notices* before they are submitted to the *settlement decision makers*.

## 2.15 Decision making in the context of regulatory enforcement action

- 2.15.1** When the *FCA* is proposing to exercise its regulatory enforcement powers, the *Act* generally requires the *FCA* to give *statutory notices* (depending on the nature of the action, a *warning notice* and *decision notice* or *supervisory notice*) to the subject of the action. The person to whom a *warning notice* or *supervisory notice* is given has a right to make representations on the *FCA*'s proposed decision.
- 2.15.2** The procedures the *FCA* will follow when giving *supervisory notices*, *warning notices* and *decision notices* are set out in ■ DEPP 1 to ■ 5. Under these procedures, the decisions to issue such notices in contested enforcement cases are generally taken by the *RDC*, an *FCA* Board committee that is appointed by, and accountable to, the *FCA* Board for its decisions generally. Further details about the *RDC* can be found in ■ DEPP 3 and on the pages of the *FCA* web site relating to the *RDC*. However, decisions on settlements and *statutory notices* arising from them are taken by two members of the *FCA*'s senior management, under a special settlement decision procedure (see ■ chapter 5).
- 2.15.3** A person who receives a *decision notice* or *supervisory notice* has a right to refer the matter to the *Tribunal* within prescribed time limits. The *Tribunal* is independent of the *FCA* and members of the *Tribunal* are appointed by the Lord Chancellors Department. Where a matter has been referred to it, the *Tribunal* will determine what action, if any, it is appropriate for the *FCA* to take in relation to that matter. Further details about the *Tribunal* can be found in an item on the *Tribunal* on the Enforcement pages of the *FCA* web site and on the *Tribunal*'s own web site.

## Chapter 3

# Use of information gathering and investigation powers

## 3.1 Introduction

**3.1.1** The *FCA* has various powers under sections 97, 122A, 122B, 122C, 131E, 131FA, 165 to 169 and 284 of the *Act* and Schedule 5 to the *CRA* to gather information and appoint investigators, and to require the production of a report by a *skilled person*. In any particular case, the *FCA* will decide which powers, or combination of powers, are most appropriate to use having regard to all the circumstances. Further comments on the use of these powers are set out below.

**3.1.2** Information may also be provided to the *FCA* voluntarily. For example, *firms* may at times commission an internal investigation or a report from an external law firm or other professional adviser and decide to pass a copy of this report to the *FCA*. Such reports can be very helpful for the *FCA* in circumstances where enforcement action is anticipated or underway. The *FCA*'s approach to using firm-commissioned reports in an enforcement context is set out at the end of this chapter.



## 3.2 Information requests (section 165)

- 3.2.1 The *FCA* may use its section 165 power to require information and documents from *firms* to support both its supervisory and its enforcement functions.
- 3.2.2 An officer with authorisation from the *FCA* may exercise the section 165 power to require information and documents from *firms*. This includes an *FCA* employee or an agent of the *FCA*.

**3.2A Information requests (section 122A)**

- 3.2A.1** The *FCA* may use its section 122A power to require information and documents from an *issuer*, a *person discharging managerial responsibilities* or a *person* closely associated with a *person discharging managerial responsibilities* to support its supervisory and its enforcement functions, including those under the *Market Abuse Regulation* or any directly applicable *EU* regulation made under the *Market Abuse Regulation*.
- 3.2A.2** An officer with authorisation from the *FCA* may exercise the section 122A power to require information and documents. This includes an *FCA* employee or an agent of the *FCA*.





**3.2B Information requests (section 122B)**

**3.2B.1**

The *FCA* may use its section 122B power to require information and documents from a person to support both its supervisory and its enforcement functions under the *Market Abuse Regulation* or any directly applicable *EU* regulation made under the *Market Abuse Regulation*, or under the *auction regulation*.

[**Note:** see Regulation 6 and Schedule 1 to the *RAP Regulations* for application of the power in relation to functions under the *auction regulation*]

**3.2B.2**

An *officer* with authorisation from the *FCA* may exercise the section 122B power to require information and documents. This includes an *FCA* employee or an agent of the *FCA*.

### 3.3 Reports by skilled persons (section 166)

- 3.3.1** Under section 166 of the *Act*, the *FCA* has a power to require a *firm* and certain other persons to provide a report by a *skilled person*, or itself to appoint a *skilled person* to produce such a report. The *FCA* may use its section 166 power to require reports by *skilled persons* to support both its supervision and enforcement functions.
- 3.3.2** The factors the *FCA* will consider when deciding whether to use the section 166 power include:
- (1) If the *FCA*'s objectives for making further enquiries are predominantly for the purposes of fact finding i.e. gathering historic information or evidence for determining whether enforcement action may be appropriate, the *FCA*'s information gathering and investigation powers under sections 167 and 168 of the *Act* are likely to be more effective and more appropriate than the power under section 166.
  - (2) If the *FCA*'s objectives include obtaining expert analysis or recommendations (or both) for, say, the purposes of seeking remedial action, it may be appropriate to use the power under section 166 instead of, or in conjunction with, the *FCA*'s other available powers.
- 3.3.3** Where it exercises this power, the *FCA* will make clear both to the *firm* and to the *skilled person* the nature of the concerns that led the *FCA* to decide to appoint a *skilled person* and the possible uses of the results of the report. But a report the *FCA* commissions for purely diagnostic purposes could identify issues which could lead to the appointment of an investigator and/or enforcement action.
- 3.3.4** Under section 166A of the *Act*, the *FCA* also has a power to require a *firm* to appoint a *skilled person* to collect or update information, or itself to appoint a *skilled person* to do so, where it considers that the *firm* has failed to provide information required by the *FCA* or update information previously provided to the *FCA*.
- 3.3.5** ■ Chapter 5 of the *FCA*'s Supervision manual (Reports by skilled persons) contains *rules* and guidance that will apply whenever the *FCA* uses the section 166 and 166A powers.



### **3.4 Investigations into general and specific concerns (sections 167 and 168)**

#### **3.4.1**

Where the *FCA* has decided that an investigation is appropriate (see ■ chapter 2) and it appears to it that there are circumstances suggesting that contraventions or offences set out in section 168 may have happened, the *FCA* will normally appoint investigators pursuant to section 168. Where the circumstances do not suggest any specific breach or contravention covered by section 168, but, the *FCA* still has concerns about a *firm*, an *appointed representative*, a *recognised investment exchange* or an unauthorised *incoming ECA provider*, such that it considers there is good reason to conduct an investigation into the nature, conduct or state of the *person's* business or a particular aspect of that business, or into the ownership or control of an *authorised person*, the *FCA* may appoint investigators under section 167.

#### **3.4.2**

In some cases involving both general and specific concerns, the *FCA* may consider it appropriate to appoint investigators under both section 167 and section 168 at the outset. Also, where, for example, it has appointed investigators under section 167, it may subsequently decide that it is appropriate to extend the appointment to cover matters under section 168 as well.

**3.5 Official listing investigations (section 97)**

**3.5.1**

If the *FCA* has decided to carry out an investigation where there are circumstances suggesting that contraventions set out in section 97 may have happened, it will normally appoint investigators pursuant to that section. An investigator appointed under section 97 is treated under the *Act* as if they were appointed under section 167(1).



### **3.6 Investigations into collective investment schemes (section 284)**

#### **3.6.1**

The *FCA* may appoint investigators under section 284 to conduct an investigation into the affairs of a *collective investment scheme* if it appears to it that it is in the interests of the participants or general participants to do so or that the matter is of public concern.

**3.7 Investigations to assist overseas authorities (section 169)**

**3.7.1** The *FCA's* power to conduct investigations to assist overseas authorities is contained in section 169 of the *Act*. The section provides that at the request of an *overseas regulator*, the *FCA* may use its power under section 165 to require the production of documents or the provision of information under section 165 or to appoint a person to investigate any matter.

**3.7.2** If the *overseas regulator* is a *competent authority* and makes a request in pursuance of any Community obligation, section 169(3) states that the *FCA* must, in deciding whether or not to exercise its investigative power, consider whether the exercise of that power is necessary to comply with that obligation.

**3.7.3** Section 169(4) and (5) set out factors that the *FCA* may take into account when deciding whether to use its investigative powers. However, these provisions do not apply if the *FCA* considers that the use of its investigative powers is necessary to comply with a Community obligation.

**3.7.4** When it considers whether to use its investigative power, and whether section 169(4) applies, the *FCA* will first consider whether it is able to assist without using its formal powers, for example by obtaining the information voluntarily. Where that is not possible, the *FCA* may take into account all of the factors in section 169(4), but may give particular weight to the seriousness of the case and its importance to persons in the United Kingdom, and to the public interest.



**3.8 Information requests and investigations to assist EEA regulators in relation to short selling**

- 3.8.1** The *FCA* may use its section 131E power to require information and documents from natural or legal persons to support both its monitoring and its enforcement functions.
- 3.8.2** An officer with authorisation from the *FCA* may exercise the section 131E power to require information and documents from natural or legal persons. This includes an *FCA* employee or an agent of the *FCA*.
- 3.8.3** The *FCA*'s power to conduct investigations to assist *EEA regulators* in respect of the *short selling regulation* is contained in section 131FA of the *Act*. The section provides that at the request of an *EEA regulator* or *ESMA*, the *FCA* may either use its power under section 131E to require the production of information, or appoint a person to investigate any matter.
- 3.8.4** Section 131FA states that the *FCA* must, in deciding whether or not to exercise its investigative power, consider whether the exercise of that power is necessary to comply with an obligation under the *short selling regulation*.

**3.8A Information requests and entry of premises under warrant to assist EEA regulators in relation to the Market Abuse Regulation or the auction regulation**

- 3.8A.1** The *FCA* may use its section 122B power to require information and documents from natural or legal persons to support both its supervisory and its enforcement functions.
- 3.8A.2** The *FCA's* power to require information to assist *EEA regulators* in respect of the *Market Abuse Regulation* or any directly applicable *EU* regulation made under the *Market Abuse Regulation* or the *auction regulation* is contained in section 122B(6) of the *Act*. The section provides that at the request of an *EEA regulator*, the *FCA* may use its power under section 122B to require the production of information.  
[**Note:** see Regulation 6 and Schedule 1 to the *RAP Regulations* in relation to the *auction regulation*]
- 3.8A.3** Section 122B(7) of the *Act* states that the *FCA* must, in deciding whether or not to exercise its power to require information, consider whether the exercise of that power is necessary to comply with the *Market Abuse Regulation* or any directly applicable *EU* regulation made under the *Market Abuse Regulation* or the *auction regulation*.
- 3.8A.4** The *FCA* may give information under 122D(1) or 176(1) (Entry of premises under warrant) at the request of an *EEA regulator* where the regulator makes the request in the exercise of its functions under the *Market Abuse Regulation*. Section 122D(11) of the *Act* states that the *FCA* must, in deciding whether or not to exercise its powers of entry of premises under warrant, consider whether the exercise of that power is necessary for the purpose of the exercise by it of its obligations under the *Market Abuse Regulation* or any directly applicable *EU* regulation made under the *Market Abuse Regulation* or the *auction regulation*.



### 3.9 Power to require information relating to potentially unfair etc terms and notices

#### 3.9.1

Schedule 5 to the *CRA* gives:

- (1) the *FCA*; and
- (b) any other *person*, who may be an *FCA* employee, specifically authorised or appointed by the *FCA* for this purpose;

the power to require, by notice in writing, which must contain the particulars specified by paragraph 15 of Schedule 5, the production of information to enable the *FCA* to ascertain whether a *person* has complied with or is complying with an *injunction* granted or an undertaking given under Schedule 3 to the *CRA*, as described in paragraphs ■ 10.6.2 to ■ 10.6.12 below; and

- (2) such an appointed or authorised *person* the same power to enable the *FCA* to:
  - (a) seek an *injunction* or undertaking under Schedule 3; or
  - (b) consider whether to do so;

but only if that *person* reasonably suspects that an unfair term or notice within the scope of Schedule 3 is being used or proposed or recommended to be used.



### **3.10 Liaison where other authorities have an interest**

**3.10.1** The *FCA* has agreed guidelines that establish a framework for liaison and cooperation in cases where certain other UK authorities have an interest in investigating or prosecuting any aspect of a matter that the *FCA* is considering for investigation, is investigating or is considering prosecuting. These guidelines are set out in ■ Annex 2 to this guide.

#### **Information requests in joint investigations with the PRA**

**3.10.2** In certain circumstances, it will be appropriate and expedient for the *FCA* and *PRA* to issue a joint information request where there is a joint investigation. Where a joint information request is issued to a *firm* or *individual*, the request will make it clear to which investigation(s) it relates.



### 3.11 FCA approach to firms conducting their own investigations in anticipation of enforcement action

#### Firm-commissioned reports: the desirability of early discussion and agreement where enforcement is anticipated

- 3.11.1 The *FCA* recognises that there are good reasons for *firms* wishing to carry out their own investigations. This might be for, for example, disciplinary purposes, general good management, or operational and risk control. The *firm* needs to know the extent of any problem, and it may want advice as to what immediate or short-term measures it needs to take to mitigate or correct any problems identified. The *FCA* encourages this proactive approach and does not wish to interfere with a *firm's* legitimate procedures and controls.
- 3.11.2 A *firm's* report – produced internally or by an external third party – can clearly assist the *firm*, but may also be useful to the *FCA* where there is an issue of regulatory concern. Sharing the outcome of an investigation can potentially save time and resources for both parties, particularly where there is a possibility of the *FCA* taking enforcement action in relation to a *firm's* perceived misconduct or failing. This does not mean that *firms* are under any obligation to share the content of legally privileged reports they are given or advice they receive. It is for the *firm* to decide whether to provide such material to the *FCA*. But a *firm's* willingness to volunteer the results of its own investigation, whether protected by legal privilege or otherwise, is welcomed by the *FCA* and is something the *FCA* may take into account when deciding what action to take, if any. (The *FCA's* approach to deciding whether to take action is described in more detail in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ paragraph 2.1.4 of this Guide.)
- 3.11.3 Work done or commissioned by the *firm* does not fetter the *FCA's* ability to use its statutory powers, for example to require a skilled person's report under section 166 of the *Act* or to carry out a formal enforcement investigation; nor can a report commissioned by the *firm* be a substitute for formal regulatory action where this is needed or appropriate. But even if formal action is needed, it may be that a report could be used to help the *FCA* decide on the appropriate action to take and may narrow the issues or obviate the need for certain work.
- 3.11.4 The *FCA* invites *firms* to consider, in particular, whether to discuss the commissioning and scope of a report with *FCA* staff where:

**3.11.5**

- (1) *firms* have informed the *FCA* of an issue of potential regulatory concern, as required by ■ SUP 15; or
- (2) the *FCA* has indicated that an issue or concern has or may result in a referral to Enforcement.

The *FCA*'s approach in commenting on the proposed scope and purpose of the report will vary according to the circumstances in which the report is commissioned; it does not follow that the *FCA* will want to be involved in discussing the scope of a report in every situation. But if the *firm* anticipates that it will proactively disclose a report to the *FCA* in the context of an ongoing or prospective enforcement investigation, then the potential use and benefit to be derived from the report will be greater if the *FCA* has had the chance to comment on its proposed scope and purpose.

**3.11.6**

Some themes or issues are common to any discussion about the potential use or value of a report to the *FCA*. These include:

- (1) to what extent the *FCA* will be able to rely on the report in any subsequent enforcement proceedings;
- (2) to what extent the *FCA* will have access to the underlying evidence or information that was relied upon in producing the report;
- (3) where legal privilege or other professional confidentiality is claimed over any material gathered or generated in the investigation process, to what extent such material may nevertheless be disclosed to the *FCA*, on what basis and for what purposes the *FCA* may use that material;
- (4) what approach will be adopted to establishing the relevant facts and how evidence will be recorded and retained;
- (5) whether any conflicts of interest have been identified and whether there are proposals to manage them appropriately;
- (6) whether the report will describe the role and responsibilities of identified individuals;
- (7) whether the investigation will be limited to ascertaining facts or will also include advice or opinions about breaches of *FCA rules* or requirements;
- (8) how the *firm* intends to inform the *FCA* of progress and communicate the results of the investigation; and
- (9) timing.

**3.11.7**

In certain circumstances the *FCA* may prefer that a *firm* does not commission its own investigation (whether an internal audit report or a report by external advisers) because action by the *firm* could itself be damaging to an *FCA* investigation. This is true in particular of criminal investigations, where alerting the suspects could have adverse consequences. For example, where the *FCA* suspects that individuals are abusing positions of trust within financial institutions and that an insider dealing ring is operating, it might

notify the relevant *firm* but would not want the *firm* to embark on its own investigation: to do so would alert those under investigation and prejudice on-going monitoring of the suspects and other action. Firms are therefore encouraged to be alive to the possibility that their own investigations could prejudice or hinder a subsequent *FCA* investigation, and, if in doubt, to discuss this with the *FCA*. The *FCA* recognises that *firms* may be under time and other pressures to establish the relevant facts and implications of possible misconduct, and will have regard to this in discussions with the *firm*.

**3.11.8** Nothing in ■ paragraphs 3.11.1 to ■ 3.11.7 extends or increases the scope of the existing duty to report facts or issues to the *FCA* in accordance with ■ SUP 15 or Principle 11.

**Firm-commissioned reports: material gathered**

**3.11.9** Where a *firm* does conduct or commission an investigation, it is very helpful if the *firm* maintains a proper record of the enquiries made and interviews conducted. This will inform the *FCA*'s judgment about whether any further work is needed and, if so, where the *FCA*'s efforts should be focused.

**3.11.10** How the results of an investigation are presented to the *FCA* may differ from case to case; the *FCA* acknowledges that different circumstances may call for different approaches. In this sense, one size does not fit all. The *FCA* will take a pragmatic and flexible approach when deciding how to receive the results of an investigation. However, if the *FCA* is to rely on a report as the basis for taking action, or not taking action, then it is important that the *firm* should be prepared to give the *FCA* underlying material on which the report is based as well as the report itself. This includes, for example, notes of interviews conducted by the lawyers, accountants or other professional experts carrying out the investigation.

**3.11.11** The *FCA* is not able to require the production of “protected items”, as defined in the *Act*, but it is not uncommon for there to be disagreement with *firms* about the scope of this protection. Arguments about whether certain documents attract privilege tend to be time- consuming and delay the progress of an investigation. If a *firm* decides to give a report to the *FCA*, then the *FCA* considers that the greatest mutual benefit is most likely to flow from disclosure of the report itself and any supporting papers. A reluctance to disclose these source materials will, in the *FCA*'s opinion, devalue the usefulness of the report and may require the *FCA* to undertake additional enquiries.

**Firm-commissioned reports: FCA use of reports and the protection of privileged and confidential material**

**3.11.12** For reasons that the *FCA* can understand, *firms* may seek to restrict the use to which a report can be put, or assert that any legal privilege is waived only on a limited basis and that the *firm* retains its right to assert legal privilege as the basis for non-disclosure in civil proceedings against a private litigant.

**3.11.13** The *FCA* understands that the concept of a limited waiver of legal privilege is not one which is recognised in all jurisdictions; the *FCA* considers that English law does permit such “limited waiver” and that legal privilege could still be

asserted against third parties notwithstanding disclosure of a report to the *FCA*. However, the *FCA* cannot accept any condition or stipulation which would purport to restrict its ability to use the information in the exercise of the *FCA*'s statutory functions. In this sense, the *FCA* cannot 'close its eyes' to information received or accept that information should, say, be used only for the purposes of supervision but not for enforcement.

### 3.11.14

This does not mean that information provided to the *FCA* is unprotected. The *FCA* is subject to strict statutory restrictions on the disclosure of confidential information (as defined in section 348 of the *Act*), breach of which is a criminal offence (under section 352 of the *Act*). Reports and underlying materials provided voluntarily to the *FCA* by a firm, whether covered by legal privilege or not, are confidential for these purposes and benefit from the statutory protections.

### 3.11.15

Even in circumstances where disclosure of information would be permitted under the "gateways" set out in the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Disclosure of Confidential Information) Regulations, the *FCA* will consider carefully whether it would be appropriate to disclose a report provided voluntarily by a *firm*. The *FCA* appreciates that *firms* feel strongly about the importance of maintaining confidentiality, and that *firms* are more likely to volunteer information to the regulator when they know that the regulator is mindful of this sensitivity and the impact of potential disclosure. Accordingly, if the *FCA* contemplates disclosing a report voluntarily provided by a *firm*, the *firm* will normally be notified and given the opportunity to make representations about the proposed disclosure. The exceptions to this include circumstances where disclosure is urgently needed, where notification might prejudice an investigation or defeat the purpose for which the information had been requested, or where notification would be inconsistent with the *FCA*'s international obligations.

# Chapter 4


## Conduct of investigations

### 4.1 Notifying the person under investigation where notice is a requirement under section 170

#### 4.1.1

The *FCA* will always give written notice of the appointment of investigators to the *person* under investigation if it is required to give such notice under section 170 of the *Act*. In such cases, if there is a subsequent change in the scope or conduct of the investigation and, in the *FCA*'s opinion, the *person* under investigation is likely to be significantly prejudiced if not made aware of this, that *person* will be given written notice of the change. It is impossible to give a definitive list of the circumstances in which a *person* is likely to be significantly prejudiced by not being made aware of a change in the scope or conduct of an investigation. However, this may include situations where there may be unnecessary costs from dealing with an aspect of an investigation which the *FCA* no longer intends to pursue.





## 4.2 Notifying the person under investigation where notice is not required under the Act

- 4.2.1** The *Act* does not always require the *FCA* to give written notice of the appointment of investigators, for example, where investigators are appointed as a result of section 168(1) or (4) of the *Act* and the *FCA* believes that the provision of notice would be likely to result in the investigation being frustrated, or where investigators are appointed as a result of section 168(2) of the *Act*.
- 4.2.2** Although the *FCA* is not required to give written notice of the appointment of investigators appointed as a result of section 168(2), when it becomes clear who the *person* under investigation is, the *FCA* will, nevertheless, normally notify them that they are under investigation when it exercises its statutory powers to require information from them, providing such notification will not, in the *FCA*'s view, prejudice the *FCA*'s ability to conduct the investigation effectively.

### 4.3 Notification where a particular person is not yet under investigation

#### 4.3.1

In investigations into possible *insider dealing, market abuse, misleading statements and practices offences, breaches of the general prohibition, the restriction on financial promotion, or the prohibition on promoting collective investment schemes*, the investigator may not know the identity of the perpetrator or may be looking into market circumstances at the outset of the investigation rather than investigating a particular *person*. In those circumstances, the *FCA* will give an indication of the nature and subject matter of its investigation to those who are required to provide information to assist with the investigation. As soon as a *person* becomes the focus of the *FCA's* enquiries, the *FCA* will consider whether it is appropriate to notify that *person* that they are under investigation. The *FCA* will usually notify them when it exercises its statutory powers to require information from them unless doing so would prejudice the *FCA's* ability to conduct the investigation effectively.



## 4.4 Appointment of additional investigators

### 4.4.1

In some cases, the *FCA* will appoint an additional investigator or additional investigators during the course of an investigation. If this occurs and the *FCA* has previously told the subject it has appointed investigators, then the *FCA* will normally give the person written notice of the appointment(s).

## 4.5 Notice of termination of investigations

### 4.5.1

Except where the *FCA* has issued a *warning notice*, and the *FCA* has subsequently discontinued the proceedings, the *Act* does not require the *FCA* to provide notification of the termination of an investigation or subsequent enforcement action. However, where the *FCA* has given a *person* written notice that it has appointed an investigator and later decides to discontinue the investigation without any present intention to take further action, it will confirm this to the *person* concerned as soon as it considers it is appropriate to do so, bearing in mind the circumstances of the case.



## 4.6 What a subject of investigation can say to third parties

### 4.6.1

As is explained in the chapter of this guide on publicity (■ chapter 6), the *FCA* will not normally make public the fact that it is or is not investigating a matter and its expectation is that the *person* under investigation will also treat the matter as confidential. However, subject to the restrictions on disclosure of confidential information in section 348 of the *Act*, this does not stop the *person* under investigation from seeking professional advice or making their own enquiries into the matter, from giving their auditors appropriate details of the matter or from making notifications required by law or contract.

## 4.7 Use of statutory powers to require the production of documents, the provision of information or the answering of questions

### 4.7.1

The *FCA's* standard practice is generally to use statutory powers to require the production of documents, the provision of information or the answering of questions in interview. This is for reasons of fairness, transparency and efficiency. It will sometimes be appropriate to depart from this standard practice, for example:

- (1) For suspects or possible suspects in criminal or *market abuse* investigations, the *FCA* may prefer to question that *person* on a voluntary basis, possibly under caution. In such a case, the interviewee does not have to answer but if they do, those answers may be used against them in subsequent proceedings, including criminal or *market abuse* proceedings.
- (2) In the case of third parties with no professional connection with the financial services industry, such as the victims of an alleged fraud or misconduct, the *FCA* will usually seek information voluntarily.
- (3) In some cases, the *FCA* is asked by *overseas regulators* or *EEA regulators* to obtain documents or conduct interviews on their behalf. In these cases, the *FCA* will not necessarily adopt its standard approach as it will consider with the *overseas regulator* or *EEA regulator* the most appropriate method for obtaining evidence for use in their country.

### 4.7.2

*Firms, approved persons and conduct rules staff* have an obligation to be open and co-operative with the *FCA* (as a result of Principle 11 for Businesses, Statement of Principle 4 for Approved Persons and *Rule 3* of ■ COCON 2.1). The *FCA* will make it clear to the *person* concerned whether it requires them to produce information or answer questions under the *Act* or whether the provision of answers is purely voluntary. The fact that the *person* concerned may be a regulated person does not affect this.

### 4.7.3

The *FCA* will not bring disciplinary proceedings against a *person* for failing to be open and co-operative with the *FCA* simply because, during an investigation, they choose not to attend or answer questions at a purely voluntary interview. However, there may be circumstances in which an adverse inference may be drawn from the reluctance of a *person* (whether or not they are a *firm* or individual) to participate in a voluntary interview. If a

*person* provides the *FCA* with misleading or untrue information, the *FCA* may consider taking action against them.

### 4.7.4

If a *person* does not comply with a requirement imposed by the exercise of statutory powers, they may be held to be in contempt of court. The *FCA* may also choose to bring proceedings for breach of Principle 11, Statement of Principle 4 or ■ COCON 2.1.3R as this is a serious form of non-cooperation.

## 4.8 Scoping discussions

### 4.8.1

For cases involving *firms*, *approved persons* or *conduct rules staff*, the *FCA* will generally hold scoping discussions with the *firm* or individuals concerned close to the start of the investigation (and may do so in other cases). The purpose of these discussions is to give the *firm* or individuals concerned in the investigation an indication of: why the *FCA* has appointed investigators (including the nature of and reasons for the *FCA*'s concerns); the scope of the investigation; how the process is likely to unfold and an indication of the likely timing of the key milestones and next steps in the investigation; the individuals and documents the team will need access to initially and so on. There may be a limit, however, as to how specific the *FCA* can be about the nature of its concerns in the early stages of an investigation. The *FCA* team for the purposes of the scoping discussions will normally include the nominated supervisor if the subject is a relationship-managed *firm*.

### 4.8.2

In addition to the initial scoping discussions, there will be an ongoing dialogue with the *firm* or individuals throughout the investigative process. We will aim to give periodic updates at least on a quarterly basis covering the steps taken in the investigation to date as well as the next steps in the investigation and indicative timelines. Where the nature of the *FCA*'s concerns changes significantly from that notified to the person under investigation and the *FCA*, having reconsidered the case, is satisfied that it is appropriate in the circumstances to continue the investigation, the *FCA* will notify the person of the change in scope.



## 4.9 Involvement of FCA supervisors during the investigation phase

### 4.9.1

A clear division between the conduct of the investigation the ongoing supervision of the *firm* means that clarity as to who is carrying out what work is important, so that the focus on the various needs of the investigation and supervisory function are not lost. It is also important that the investigation can benefit from the knowledge of the *firm* or individuals that the supervisors will have built up, or from their general understanding of the *firm's* business or sector. In most (if not all) cases, assistance from a referring area in informing the investigation team of certain matters (e.g. the *firm's* business model and market practice issues) will be helpful. Following a referral, the *FCA* takes the following general considerations into account in relation to the potential role of a supervisor in an investigation.

- (1) While it is clearly essential for the day-to-day supervisory relationship to continue during the course of any enforcement action, this need not, of itself, preclude a *firm's* supervisor from assisting in an investigation.
- (2) Such assistance will include: making the case team aware of the *firm's* business, history and compliance track record; the current supervisory approach to the area concerned; current issues with the *firm*; and acting as a sounding board on questions that emerge from the investigation about industry practices and standards and any market practice issues. Depending on the issues that arise, it may be appropriate for a supervisor to attend a progress meeting with the *firm*.
- (3) Equally, there may be circumstances where someone in the *FCA* other than the *firm's* supervisor can more effectively and efficiently provide information on the current supervisory approach to the area under investigation or current market standards. In this case it makes good sense for the *FCA* to draw on that other source of expertise.
- (4) In the event that a *firm's* supervisor becomes part of the investigation team, the *FCA* will notify the firm of this in the normal way.
- (5) Where a *firm's* supervisor does not become part of the investigation team, the investigation will keep the *firm's* supervisor (or referring area) updated on the progress of the investigation.

## 4.10 The timeframe for responding to information and document requirements

### 4.10.1

As delays in the provision of information and/or documents can have a significant impact on the efficient progression of an investigation, the *FCA* expects *persons* to respond to information and document requests in a timely manner to appropriate deadlines. When an investigation is complex (and the timetable allows), the *FCA* may decide to issue an information or document requirement in draft, allowing a specified period (of usually no more than three working days) for the *person* to comment on the practicality of providing the information or documentation by the proposed deadline. After considering any comments, the *FCA* will then confirm or amend the request. The *FCA* will not, however, send such a draft request where the request is straightforward and the *FCA* considers that it is reasonable to expect the information or documents to be made available within the *FCA*'s specified timeframe.

### 4.10.2

Once it has formally issued a requirement (whether or not this has been preceded by a draft), the *FCA* will not usually agree to an extension of time for complying with the requirement unless compelling reasons are provided to support an extension request.

## 4.11 Approach to interviews and interview procedures

- 4.11.1** ■ Paragraph 4.7.1 explains the *FCA's* approach to the use of its statutory powers to require, amongst other matters, individuals to be interviewed. The type of interview is a decision for the *FCA*.
- 4.11.2** A *person* required to attend an interview by the use of statutory powers has no entitlement to insist that the interview takes place voluntarily. If someone does not attend an interview required under the *Act*, then he can be dealt with by the court as if he were in contempt (where the penalties can be a fine, imprisonment or both).
- 4.11.3** Similarly, a *person* asked to attend an interview on a purely voluntary basis is not entitled to insist that he be served with a requirement. A *person* is not obliged to attend a voluntary interview or to answer questions put to them at that time. But they should be aware that in an appropriate case, an adverse inference may be drawn from the failure to attend a voluntary interview, or a refusal to answer any questions at such an interview.
- 4.11.4** **Interviews generally**  
.....  
Where the *FCA* interviews a *person*, it will allow the *person* to be accompanied by a legal adviser, if they wish. The *FCA* will also, where appropriate, explain what use can be made of the answers in proceedings against them. Where the interview is tape-recorded, the *person* will be given a copy of the audio tape of the interview and, where a transcript is made, a copy of the transcript.
- 4.11.5** **Interviews under caution**  
.....  
Individuals suspected of a criminal offence may be interviewed under caution. These interviews will be subject to all the safeguards of the relevant Police and Criminal Evidence Act Codes and are voluntary on the part of the suspect. The *FCA* will warn the suspect at the start of the interview of their right to remain silent (and the consequences of remaining silent) and will inform the suspect that they are entitled to have a legal adviser present. The *FCA* will also give a cautionary warning in similar terms to interviewees who are the subject of *market abuse* investigations.

**Subsequent interviews**

4.11.6

If a suspect has been interviewed by the *FCA* using statutory powers, before they are re-interviewed on a voluntary basis (under caution or otherwise), the *FCA* will explain the difference between the two types of interview. The *FCA* will also tell the individual about the limited use that can be made of their previous answers in criminal proceedings or in proceedings in which the *FCA* seeks a penalty for *market abuse* under Part VIII of the *Act*.

4.11.7

Conversely, where a suspect has been interviewed under caution, and the *FCA* later wishes to conduct a compulsory interview with them, the *FCA* will explain the difference between the two types of interview, and will notify the individual of the limited use that can be made of his answers in the compulsory interview.

**Interviews under arrest**

4.11.8

On occasion, where the police have a power of arrest, the *FCA* may make a request to the police for assistance to arrest the individual for questioning by the *FCA* (*FCA* investigators do not have powers of arrest), for example:

- (1) where it appears likely that inviting an individual to attend on a voluntary basis would prejudice an ongoing investigation or risk the destruction of evidence or the dissipation of assets; or
- (2) where a suspect declines an invitation to attend a voluntary interview.

The procedure the *FCA* may follow on such occasions in seeking assistance from the police is set out in a Memorandum of Understanding with the Association of Chief Police Officers of England, Wales and Northern Ireland dated 3 August 2005.

**Interviews in response to a request from an overseas regulator or EEA regulator**

4.11.9

Where the *FCA* has appointed an investigator in response to a request from an *overseas regulator* or *EEA regulator*, it may, under sections 169(7) or 131FA of the *Act* respectively, direct the investigator to allow a representative of that regulator to attend, and take part in, any interview conducted for the purposes of the investigation. However, the *FCA* may only use this power if it is satisfied that any information obtained by an *overseas regulator* or *EEA regulator* as a result of the interview will be subject to safeguards equivalent to those in Part XXIII of the *Act* (sections 169(8) and 131FA respectively).

4.11.10

The factors that the *FCA* may take into account when deciding whether to make a direction under section 169(7) include the following:

- (1) the complexity of the case;
- (2) the nature and sensitivity of the information sought;
- (3) the *FCA*'s own interest in the case;

- (4) costs, where no Community obligation is involved, and the availability of resources; and
- (5) the availability of similar assistance to UK authorities in similar circumstances.

### 4.11.11

Under sections 169(9) and 131FA respectively, the *FCA* is required to prepare a statement of policy with the approval of the Treasury on the conduct of interviews attended by representatives of *overseas regulators* or *EEA regulators*. The statement is set out in ■ DEPP 7.

## 4.12 Search and seizure powers

### 4.12.1

Under sections 176 and 122D of the *Act*, the *FCA* has the power to apply to a justice of the peace for a warrant to enter premises where documents or information is held. The circumstances under which the *FCA* may apply for a search warrant include:

- (1) where a *person* on whom an information requirement has been imposed fails (wholly or in part) to comply with it; or
- (2) where there are reasonable grounds for believing that if an information requirement were to be imposed, it would not be complied with, or that the documents or information to which the information requirement relates, would be removed, tampered with or destroyed.

### 4.12.2

A warrant obtained pursuant to sections 176 and 122D of the *Act* authorises a police constable or an *FCA* investigator in the company, and under the supervision of, a police constable, to do the following, amongst other things: to enter and search the premises specified in the warrant and take possession of any documents or information appearing to be documents or information of a kind in respect of which the warrant was issued or to take, in relation to any such documents or information, any other steps which may appear to be necessary for preserving them or preventing interference with them.

## 4.13 Preliminary findings letters and preliminary investigation reports

**4.13.1** In cases where the *FCA* proposes to submit an investigation report to the *RDC* with a recommendation for regulatory action, the *FCA*'s usual practice is to send a preliminary findings letter to the subject of an investigation before the matter is referred to the *RDC*. The letter will normally annex the investigators' preliminary investigation report. Comment will be invited on the contents of the preliminary findings letter and the preliminary investigation report.

**4.13.2** The *FCA* recognises that preliminary findings letters serve a very useful purpose in focussing decision making on the contentious issues in the case. This in turn makes for better quality and more efficient decision making. However, there are exceptional circumstances in which the *FCA* may decide it is not appropriate to send out a preliminary findings letter. This includes:

- (1) where the subject consents to not receiving a preliminary findings letter; or
- (2) where it is not practicable to send a preliminary findings letter, for example where there is a need for urgent action in the interests of consumer protection, restoring market confidence or reducing *financial crime* or if the whereabouts of the subject are unknown; or
- (3) where the *FCA* believes that no useful purpose would be achieved in sending a preliminary findings letter, for example where it has otherwise already substantially disclosed its case to the subject and the subject has had an opportunity to respond to that case.

**4.13.3** In cases where it is sent, the preliminary findings letter will set out the facts which the investigators consider relevant to the matters under investigation (normally, as indicated above, by means of an annexed preliminary investigation report). And it will invite the *person* concerned to confirm that those facts are complete and accurate, or to provide further comment. *FCA* staff will allow a reasonable period (normally 28 days) for a response to this letter, and will take into account any response received within the period stated in the letter. They are not obliged to take into account any response received outside that period. If a *firm* or individual requests an extension to the period for responding to the preliminary findings report, the *FCA* will take into account all relevant factors, including the legal and factual complexity of the case, and whether there are any factors outside the control of the *firm* or individual that would materially impact on their ability to respond within the period set out in the preliminary findings letter.

### 4.13.4

Where the *FCA* has sent a preliminary findings letter and it then decides not to take any further action, the *FCA* will communicate this decision promptly to the person concerned.





## 4.14 Joint investigations with the PRA

- 4.14.1** In some cases, it may be appropriate for both the *FCA* and the *PRA* to pursue investigations into different aspects of the same misconduct (see ■ EG 2.5.2).
- 4.14.2** In such cases, the guidance contained in this chapter will apply to the *FCA*'s investigation and the *FCA* will attempt to ensure that the subject of the investigation is not prejudiced or unduly inconvenienced by the fact that there are two investigating authorities. The *FCA* and *PRA* investigation teams will keep each other and their respective supervisory teams informed about the progress of the investigation. Discussions with the *firm* or individual under investigation should normally occur with the representatives of both regulators present.
- 4.14.3** Both the *FCA* and the *PRA* will seek to ensure that, as far as possible, their respective processes (whether for contested or settlement decision-making) occur in a coordinated and timely manner in a joint investigation. For example, the regulators will, where appropriate, endeavour to settle a joint investigation into a relevant *firm* or individual simultaneously.



# Chapter 5

# Settlement

## 5.1 Settlement and the FCA – an overview

- 5.1.1** The *FCA* resolves many enforcement cases by settlement. Early settlement has many potential advantages as it can result, for example, in *consumers* obtaining compensation earlier than would otherwise be the case, the saving of *FCA* and industry resources, messages getting out to the market sooner and a public perception of timely and effective action. The *FCA* therefore considers it is in the public interest for matters to settle, and settle early, if possible.
- 5.1.2** The possibility of settlement does not, however, change the fact that enforcement action is one of the tools available to the *FCA* to secure our *statutory objectives*. The *FCA* seeks to change the behaviour not only of those subject to the immediate action, but also of others who will be alerted to our concerns in a particular area. There is no distinction here between action taken following agreement with the subject of the enforcement action and action resisted by a firm before the *RDC* (including action taken following a *focused resolution agreement*). In each case, the *FCA* must be satisfied that its decision is the right one, both in terms of the immediate impact on the subject of the enforcement action but also in respect of any broader message conveyed by the action taken.
- 5.1.3** Settlements in the *FCA* context are not the same as ‘out of court’ settlements in the commercial context. An *FCA* settlement is a regulatory decision, taken by the *FCA*, the terms of which are accepted by the *firm* or individual concerned. So, when agreeing the terms of a settlement, the *FCA* will carefully consider its *statutory objectives* and other relevant matters such as the importance of sending clear, consistent messages through enforcement action, and will only settle in appropriate cases where the agreed terms of the decision result in acceptable regulatory outcomes. Redress to *consumers* who may have been disadvantaged by a *firm’s* misconduct may be particularly important in this respect. Other than in exceptional circumstances, *FCA* settlements that give rise to the issue of a *final notice* or *supervisory notice* will result in some degree of publicity (see ■ chapter 6), unlike commercial out of court settlements, which are often confidential.
- 5.1.4** In recognition of the value of early settlement, the *FCA* operates a scheme to award a discount for early settlement of cases involving financial penalties, suspensions, restrictions and disciplinary prohibitions. Details of the scheme, which applies only to settlement of cases where investigators were appointed on or after 20 October 2005, are set out in ■ DEPP 6.7. This chapter provides some commentary on certain practical aspects of the operation of the scheme.

## 5.1.5

Some decisions on settlements and *statutory notices* arising from them are taken by two members of the FCA's senior management, rather than by the RDC (DEPP refers to these individuals as the '*settlement decision makers*'). Full details of the special decision making *arrangements* for settlements are set out in ■ DEPP 5.

## 5.2 When settlement decisions may take place

- 5.2.1** Settlement discussions between *FCA* staff and the *person* concerned are possible at any stage of the enforcement process if both parties agree.
- 5.2.2** The *FCA* considers that in general, the earlier settlement discussions can take place the better this is likely to be from a public interest perspective. However, the *FCA* will only engage in such discussions once it has a sufficient understanding of the nature and gravity of the suspected misconduct or issue to make a reasonable assessment of the appropriate outcome. At the other end of the spectrum, the *FCA* expects that settlement discussions following a *decision notice* or *second supervisory notice* will be rare.
- 5.2.3** In the interests of efficiency and effectiveness, the *FCA* will set clear and challenging timetables for settlement discussions to ensure that they result in a prompt outcome and do not divert resources unnecessarily from progressing a case through the formal process. To this end, the *FCA* will aim to organise its resources so that the preparation for the formal process continues in parallel with any settlement discussions. The *FCA* will expect *firms* and others to give it all reasonable assistance in this regard.
- 5.2.4** The *FCA* will engage senior management in discussions (either heads of department or directors), liaising where appropriate with the *settlement decision makers*, attending a without prejudice meeting during discussions or arranging for the attendance of an appropriately senior *FCA* representative.

## 5.3 The basis of settlement discussions

### 5.3.1

As set out in ■ DEPP 5, special decision-making arrangements apply in relation to settlement. The *person* concerned may agree all relevant issues with the *FCA* (in which case the *settlement decision makers* will give all relevant *statutory notices*). Alternatively, a *focused resolution agreement* may be agreed (in which case the *settlement decision makers* are responsible for giving the *warning notice* and the *RDC* for giving any *decision notice*). The *FCA* would expect to hold any settlement discussions on the basis that neither *FCA* staff nor the *person* concerned would seek to rely against the other on any admissions or statements made if the matter is considered subsequently by the *RDC* or the *Tribunal* unless those admissions or statements are recorded in a *focused resolution agreement*. This will not, however, prevent the *FCA* from following up, through other means, on any new issues of regulatory concern which come to light during settlement discussions. The *RDC* may be made aware of the fact negotiations are taking place if this is relevant, for example, to an application for an extension of the period for making representations.

### 5.3.2

If the settlement negotiations result in a proposed settlement of the dispute, *FCA* staff will put the terms of the proposed settlement in writing and agree them with the *person* concerned. The *settlement decision makers* (and, as the case may be, the *RDC*) will then consider the matter under the procedures set out in ■ DEPP 5. A settlement is likely to result in the giving of *statutory notices* (see ■ EG 2.15.1 to ■ EG 2.15.3).

## 5.4 Multiple parties and third party rights in enforcement action involving warning and decision notices

- 5.4.1** Enforcement cases often involve multiple parties, for example a *firm* and individuals in the *firm*. Enforcement action may be appropriate against just the *firm*, just the individuals or both. In some cases, it will not be possible to reach an acceptable settlement unless all parties are able to reach agreement.
- 5.4.2** Even where action is not taken against connected parties, these parties may have what the *Act* calls ‘third party rights’. Broadly, if any of the reasons contained in a *warning notice* or *decision notice* identifies a *person* (the third party) other than the *person* to whom the notice is given, and in the opinion of the *FCA* is prejudicial to the third party, a copy of the notice must be given to the third party unless that *person* receives a separate *warning notice* or *decision notice* at the same time. The third party has the right to make representations and ultimately can refer the matter to the *Tribunal*. Any representations made by the third party in response to a *warning notice* or *decision notice* will be considered by the *settlement decision makers*, who will also decide whether to give the *decision notice* or *final notice*.
- 5.4.3** In practice, third party rights do not frequently cause undue difficulty for settlement, either because they do not arise at all or because the third party agrees not to exercise such rights.



## 5.5 The settlement discount scheme

- 5.5.1** The *settlement discount scheme* allows a reduction in a financial penalty or period of suspension, restriction or condition that would otherwise be imposed on a *person* according to the stage at which the agreement is reached. Full details of the scheme are set out in ■ DEPP 6.7.
- 5.5.2** Normally, where the outcome is potentially a financial penalty, suspension, restriction, condition or disciplinary prohibition, the *FCA* will send a letter at an early point in the enforcement process to the subject of the investigation. This is what the *FCA* refers to as a stage 1 letter. The *FCA* will aim to give 28 *days'* notice of the beginning of stage 1 to allow the parties involved to make administrative arrangements, e.g. ensuring that key staff can be available to participate where necessary in any settlement discussions. Where appropriate, the *FCA* will offer a preliminary without prejudice meeting to explain the *FCA's* view of the misconduct (including the key factual and legal bases for our view), and to give the *firm* or individual an opportunity to identify where they believe there are errors in the factual basis and to indicate the extent to which they agree with the outline findings.
- [**Note:** stage 1 is the period from commencement of an investigation until the *FCA* has a sufficient understanding of the nature and gravity of the *breach* to make a reasonable assessment of the appropriate penalty (or suspension, restriction, condition or disciplinary prohibition, or combination thereof). The *FCA* ,at stage 1, also needs to have communicated that assessment to the *person* concerned and allowed a reasonable opportunity to reach agreement as to the amount of penalty or the length of any suspension, restriction, condition or temporary disciplinary prohibition.]
- 5.5.3** The *settlement discount scheme* does not apply to civil or criminal proceedings brought in the courts, or to *public censures, prohibition orders, withdrawal of authorisation* or approval, limitations of the period for which any approval is to have effect, or the payment of compensation or redress.
- 5.5.4** There is no set form for a stage 1 letter though it will always explain the nature of the misconduct, the *FCA's* view on the sanction, and the period within which the *FCA* expects any settlement discussions to be concluded. In some cases, a draft *statutory notice* setting out the alleged *rule* breaches and the proposed sanction may form part of the letter, to convey the substance of the case team's concerns and reasons for arriving at a particular level of sanction. The *FCA* will identify the key evidence on which its case relies at the commencement of stage 1. While the *FCA* will identify the key evidence that underpins our outline findings, the *FCA* will not generally provide

evidence where that evidence is already in the possession of the *firm* or individual.

**5.5.5**

The timing of the stage 1 letter will vary from case to case. Sufficient investigative work must have taken place for the *FCA* to be able to satisfy itself that the settlement is the right regulatory outcome. In many cases, the *FCA* can send out the stage 1 letter substantially before the *person* concerned is provided with the *FCA*'s preliminary investigation report (see paragraphs ■ 4.13.1 to ■ 4.13.4). The latest point the *FCA* will send a stage 1 letter is when the *person* is provided with the preliminary investigation report.

**5.5.6**

The *FCA* considers that 28 days following a stage 1 letter will normally be the 'reasonable opportunity to reach agreement as to the amount of penalty' before the expiry of stage 1 contemplated by ■ DEPP 6.7.3G. Extensions to this period will be granted in exceptional circumstances only, and factors that will be taken into account in considering an application will include the extent to which factors outside the *firm's* or individual's control will have a material impact on their ability to engage in settlement negotiations within the period set out in the stage 1 letter.

**5.5.7**

The procedure for the *settlement discount scheme* where the outcome is potentially a financial penalty, described in paragraphs ■ 5.5.1 to ■ 5.5.6, will also apply where the outcome is potentially a suspension, restriction or condition.



## 5.6 Mediation

### 5.6.1

The *FCA* is committed to mediating appropriate cases; mediation and the involvement of a neutral mediator may help the *FCA* to reach an agreement with the *person* subject to enforcement action in circumstances where settlement might not otherwise be achieved or may not be achieved so efficiently and effectively.

### 5.6.2

Further information about the *FCA*'s approach to mediation and the mediation process are set out on our web site.

## 5.7 The relevance of settled cases to subsequent action

- 5.7.1** Decisions recorded in *FCA final notices* or *supervisory notices* will be taken into account in any subsequent case if the later case raises the same or similar issues to those considered by the *FCA* when it reached its earlier decision. Not to do so would expose the *FCA* to accusations of arbitrary and inconsistent decision-making. The need to look at earlier cases applies irrespective of whether the decisions were reached following settlement or consideration by the *RDC* or the *Tribunal*. This reflects the fact that a person's agreement to the action proposed by the *FCA* in the earlier case would not have relieved the *FCA* of the obligation to ensure that the final decision was the right regulatory outcome, both for the person concerned and more generally.
- 5.7.2** The *FCA* recognises the importance of consistency in its decision-making and that it must consider the approach previously taken to, say, the application of a particular *rule* or *Principle* in a given context. This applies equally to consideration by the *RDC* or by the *settlement decision makers* when they look at action taken by the *FCA* in earlier, similar, cases. This is not to say that the *FCA* cannot take a different view to that taken in the earlier case: the facts of two enforcement cases are very seldom identical, and it is also important that the *FCA* is able to respond to the demands of a changing and principles-based regulatory environment. But any decision to depart from the earlier approach will be made only after careful consideration of the reasons for doing so.

# Chapter 6

## Publicity

## 6.1 Publicity during FCA investigations

- 6.1.1** The *FCA* will not normally make public the fact that it is or is not investigating a particular matter, or any of the findings or conclusions of an investigation except as described in other sections of this chapter. The following paragraphs deal with the exceptional circumstances in which the *FCA* may make a public announcement that it is or is not investigating a particular matter.
- 6.1.2** Where the matter in question has occurred in the context of a *takeover bid*, and the following circumstances apply, the *FCA* may make a public announcement that it is not investigating, and does not propose to investigate, the matter. Those circumstances are where the *FCA*:
- (1) has not appointed, and does not propose to appoint, investigators; and
  - (2) considers (following discussion with the *Takeover Panel*) that such an announcement is appropriate in the interests of preventing or eliminating public uncertainty, speculation or rumour.
- 6.1.3** Where it is investigating any matter, the *FCA* will, in exceptional circumstances, make a public announcement that it is doing so if it considers such an announcement is desirable to:
- (1) maintain public confidence in the *financial system* or the market; or
  - (2) protect *consumers* or investors; or
  - (3) prevent widespread malpractice; or
  - (4) help the investigation itself, for example by bringing forward witnesses; or
  - (5) maintain the smooth operation of the market.
- In deciding whether to make an announcement, the *FCA* will consider the potential prejudice that it believes may be caused to any *persons* who are, or who are likely to be, a subject of the investigation.
- 6.1.4** The exceptional circumstances referred to above may arise where the matters under investigation have become the subject of public concern, speculation or rumour. In this case it may be desirable for the *FCA* to make public the fact of its investigation in order to allay concern, or contain the speculation

or rumour. Where the matter in question relates to a *takeover bid*, the *FCA* will discuss any announcement beforehand with the *Takeover Panel*. Any announcement will be subject to the restriction on disclosure of confidential information in section 348 of the *Act*.

**6.1.5**

[deleted]

**6.1.6**

The *FCA* will not normally publish details of the information found or conclusions reached during its investigations. In many cases, statutory restrictions on the disclosure of information obtained by the *FCA* in the course of exercising its functions are likely to prevent publication (see section 348 of the *Act*). In exceptional circumstances, and where it is not prevented from doing so, the *FCA* may publish details. Circumstances in which it may do so include those where the fact that the *FCA* is investigating has been made public, by the *FCA* or otherwise, and the *FCA* subsequently concludes that the concerns that prompted the investigation were unwarranted. This is particularly so if the *firm* under investigation wishes the *FCA* to clarify the matter.

## 6.2 Publicity during, or upon the conclusion of regulatory action

- 6.2.1** For *supervisory notices* (as defined in section 395(13)) which have taken effect, *decision notices* and *final notices*, section 391 of the Act requires the FCA to publish, in such manner as it considers appropriate, such information about the matter to which the notice relates as it considers appropriate. Section 391 prevents the FCA from publishing *warning notices*, but the FCA may publish such information about the matter to which a *warning notice* falling within section 391(1ZB) of the Act relates as it considers appropriate after consulting the *persons* to whom the notice is given or copied. However, section 391(6) provides that the FCA cannot publish information if publication of it would, in its opinion, be unfair to the *person* with respect to whom the action was taken (or was proposed to be taken), prejudicial to the interests of *consumers*, or detrimental to the stability of the *UK financial system*.
- 6.2.2** The FCA's approach to publishing information about *warning notices* is set out in paragraphs ■ 6.2.3 to ■ 6.2.11 below. This should be contrasted with the FCA's approach to the publication of *decision notices* and *final notices* as set out in paragraphs ■ 6.2.12 to ■ 6.2.15 below. In particular, the considerations that the FCA will take into account when deciding what information to publish about a warning notice, including whether publication would be unfair, recognise that the FCA has a discretion as opposed to a duty to publish and that the recipient of a *warning notice* has not yet had a formal opportunity to make representations about the action the FCA proposes to take.
- Warning notice statements** .....
- 6.2.3** The FCA may publish information about *warning notices* which fall within section 391(1ZB) of the Act. These are essentially disciplinary warning notices, for example, where the FCA is proposing to censure, fine, or impose a suspension, restriction, condition or limitation on a *firm* or individual. The power to publish information does not apply, for example, to *warning notices* which only propose to prohibit an individual, withdraw the approval of an individual or cancel the *permission* of a *firm*.
- 6.2.4** The decisions on whether to exercise the power to publish information about a *warning notice*, and if so what information to publish, will (subject to ■ EG 6.2.4AG) be taken by the RDC after it has consulted with the *persons* to whom the *warning notice* has been given or copied. The procedure the FCA will follow when making these decisions is set out in DEPP 3.



## 6.2.4A

Where the *settlement decision makers* decide to issue a *warning notice*, they shall also take the decision on whether to exercise the power to publish information about a *warning notice* and if so what information to publish. The *settlement decision makers* will consult with the *persons* to whom the *warning notice* has been given or copied. The *FCA* expects that the *settlement decision makers* are unlikely to decide it is appropriate to publish information about a *warning notice* where a *focused resolution agreement* has been entered into and where it is likely that a *final notice* will shortly follow, save in exceptional circumstances. The procedure the *FCA* will follow when making these decisions is set out in ■ DEPP 5.

## 6.2.5

The principal purpose of this power is to promote the early transparency of enforcement proceedings. This has several benefits, including:

consumers, *firms* and market users will be able to understand the types of behaviour that the *FCA* considers unacceptable at an earlier stage, which in turn should encourage more compliant behaviour;  
by showing at an earlier stage that the *FCA* is taking action, confidence in the *FCA* and the regulatory system should be enhanced;  
there will be more openness in respect of the enforcement process, which will generally be in the public interest; and  
it aligns the stage at which publicity is given in regulatory cases with the stage at which publicity is given in civil and criminal cases.

## 6.2.6

The *FCA* will take the following initial steps in considering whether it is appropriate to exercise this power:

- (1) It will consider whether it is appropriate to publish details of the *warning notice* in order to enable consumers, *firms* and market users to understand the nature of the *FCA's* concerns. The *FCA* will consider the circumstances of each case but expects normally to consider it appropriate to publish these details.
- (2) Where the *FCA* considers it is appropriate to publish details of the *warning notice*, it will consider whether it is also appropriate to identify the subject of the *warning notice*. The *FCA* will consider the circumstances of each case but expects normally that it will be appropriate to identify a *firm*, but that it will not be appropriate to identify an individual. This is because the *FCA* considers that the potential harm caused to an individual from publication at this stage of the enforcement proceedings will normally exceed the benefits of early transparency, but that this will not normally be the case in respect of *firms*. However, there may be circumstances where the *FCA* considers identification of an individual is appropriate, for example, where the *FCA* considers:

it is not possible to describe the nature of its concerns without making it possible to identify the individual;  
it is necessary to avoid other *persons* being mistakenly believed to be the individual in breach;  
it would help to protect *consumers* or investors;  
it is necessary to maintain public confidence in the *financial system* or the market; or  
it is desirable to quash rumours in the market.

(3) Where the *FCA* considers it is appropriate either to publish details of the *warning notice* without identifying its subject, or to publish details of the *warning notice* and identify its subject, it will consult the *persons* to whom the notice is given or copied. It will then consider whether any of the grounds set out in section 391(6) of the *Act* prohibiting publication apply. These grounds are that publication of that information, or some of that information, would, in the opinion of the *FCA*, be unfair to the *person* with respect to whom the action was proposed to be taken, prejudicial to the interests of *consumers* or detrimental to the stability of the UK financial system. In considering whether publication would be unfair, the *FCA* will have regard to, amongst other matters, whether the *person* with respect to whom the action was proposed to be taken is a *firm* or an individual, the size of a *firm*, and the extent to which the *person* has been made aware of the case against him during the course of the investigation.

## 6.2.7

A *person* to whom the *warning notice* is given or copied who seeks to demonstrate potential unfairness from publication must provide clear and convincing evidence of how that unfairness may arise and how he could suffer a disproportionate level of damage. For example, this may be the case if publication could materially affect the *person's* health, result in bankruptcy or insolvency, a loss of livelihood or a significant loss of income, or prejudice criminal proceedings to which he is a party. The *FCA* is more likely to consider that the negative impact of publication on a *person's* reputation amounts to unfairness if the *person* also provides evidence of the harm that they could suffer as a consequence of the damage to their reputation. Arguments made solely on the basis that it is unfair for the *FCA* to have the power to publish information at this point of the enforcement process will have no effect on the *FCA's* decision. Similarly, arguments about the merits of the *warning notice* itself will not be material to publication decisions; arguments of this nature should instead be made separately and later in the process by way of representations in response to the *warning notice*.

## 6.2.8

If, after consulting the *persons* to whom the notice is given or copied, the *FCA* still considers it is appropriate to publish information about a *warning notice*, it will publish this information in a statement (a *warning notice* statement). This will ordinarily include a brief summary of the facts which gave rise to the *warning notice* to enable consumers, *firms* and market users to understand the nature of the *FCA's* concerns. Where the *FCA* considers it appropriate to identify the subject of the *warning notice*, it will also include details of:

- (1) the name of the *firm* or individual;
- (2) additional information to enable the identification of the *firm* or individual; and
- (3) in the case of an *approved person* or *conduct rules staff*, his or her employer at the relevant time.

## 6.2.9

As the *FCA* may only publish information about disciplinary *warning notices* and not others, it will in many cases not be able to publish details of all of the sanctions it is seeking to impose (for example, the fact that it is proposing to prohibit an individual as well as impose a fine). For this reason,

the *FCA* will not normally publish the nature and level of the proposed disciplinary sanctions.

## 6.2.10

Any *warning notice* statement the *FCA* publishes will make clear that:

- (a) the *warning notice* is not the final decision of the *FCA*;
- (b) the recipient has the right to make representations to the *RDC* which, in the light of those representations, will decide on the appropriate action and whether to *issue a decision notice*; and
- (c) if a *decision notice* is issued, the subject of the notice will have the right to refer the matter to the *Tribunal* which will reach an independent decision on the appropriate action for the *FCA* to take.

## 6.2.11

Publication will generally include placing the *warning notice* statement on the *FCA* website. The *FCA* will also consider what information about the matter should be included on the *Financial Services Register*.

### Decision notices and final notices

## 6.2.12

The *FCA* will consider the circumstances of each case, but will ordinarily publicise enforcement action where this has led to the issue of a *final notice*. The *FCA* may also publicise enforcement action where this has led to the issue of a *decision notice*. The *FCA* will decide on a case-by-case basis whether to publish information about the matter to which a *decision notice* relates, but expects normally to publish a *decision notice* if the subject of enforcement action decides to refer the matter to the *Tribunal*. The *FCA* may also publish a *decision notice* before a person has decided whether to refer the matter to the *Tribunal* if the *FCA* considers there is a compelling reason to do so. For example, the *FCA* may consider that early publication of the detail of its reasons for taking action is necessary for market confidence reasons or to allow *consumers* to avoid any potential harm arising from a *firm's* actions. If a *person* decides not to refer a matter to the *Tribunal*, the *FCA* will generally only publish a *final notice*.

## 6.2.13

If the *FCA* intends to publish a *decision notice*, it will give advance notice of its intention to the *person* to whom the *decision notice* is given and to any third party to whom a copy of the notice is given. The *FCA* will consider any representations made, but will normally not decide against publication solely because it is claimed that publication could have a negative impact on a *person's* reputation. The *FCA* will also not decide against publication solely because a *person* asks for confidentiality when they refer a matter to the *Tribunal*.

## 6.2.14

Publication will generally include placing the *decision notice* or *final notice* on the *FCA* website and this will often be accompanied by a press release. The *FCA* will also consider what information about the matter should be included on the *Financial Services Register*. Additional *guidance* on the *FCA's* approach to the publication of information on the *Financial Services Register* in certain specific types of cases is set out at the end of this chapter.

- 6.2.15** However, as required by the *Act* (see paragraph 6.2.1 above), the *FCA* will not publish information if publication of it would, in its opinion, be unfair to the *person* in respect of whom the action is taken or prejudicial to the interests of *consumers*, or detrimental to the stability of the *UK financial system*. It may make that decision where, for example, publication could damage market confidence or undermine market integrity in a way that could be damaging to the interests of *consumers*.
- 6.2.16** Publishing notices is important to ensure the transparency of *FCA* decision-making; it informs the public and helps to maximise the deterrent effect of enforcement action. The *FCA* will upon request review warning notice statements, *decision notices*, *final notices* and related press releases that are published on the *FCA's* website. The *FCA* will determine at that time whether continued publication is appropriate, or whether notices and publicity should be removed or amended.
- 6.2.17** In carrying out its review the *FCA* will consider all relevant factors. In particular, the *FCA* will take into account:
- the seriousness of the *person's* misconduct;
  - the nature of the action taken by the *FCA* and the level of any sanction imposed on the *person*;
  - whether the *FCA* has continuing concerns in respect of the *person* and any risk they might pose to the *FCA's* objectives;
  - whether the *person* is a *firm* or an individual;
  - whether the publication sets out the *FCA's* expectations regarding behaviour in a particular area, and if so, whether that message still has educational value;
  - public interest in the case (both at the time and subsequently);
  - whether continued publication is necessary for deterrence, consumer protection or market confidence reasons;
  - how much time has passed since publication; and
  - any representations made by the person on the continuing impact on them of the publication.
- 6.2.18** The *FCA* expects usually to conclude that warning notice statements, notices and related press releases that have been published for less than six years should not be removed from the website, and that notices and related press releases relating to prohibition orders which are still applicable should not be removed from the website regardless of the length of time they have been published.
- 6.2.19** In cases where the *FCA* publishes a warning notice statement and the *FCA* subsequently decides not to take any further action, or where it publishes a *decision notice* and the subject of enforcement action successfully refers the matter to the *Tribunal*, the *FCA* will make it clear on its website that the *warning notice* or the *decision notice* no longer applies. The *FCA* will normally do this by publishing a *notice of discontinuance* with the consent of the *person* to whom the *notice of discontinuance* has been copied.
- 6.2.19A** In other cases where a case is resolved following the publication of a warning notice statement, the *FCA* will consider on a case-by-case basis whether to update its website to explain what the outcome was of the case

described in the warning notice statement. Where the warning notice statement was issued on an anonymised basis, the *FCA* will at the same time consider the extent to which it is appropriate to identify the subject of the statement.

**Supervisory notices varying a firm's Part 4A permission, imposing a requirement or varying an approval on the FCA's own initiative (see EG 8 and DEPP 8)**

6.2.20

[deleted]

6.2.21

It is important that the *FCA* maintains an accurate public record. One of the ways the *FCA* does this is by publishing the reasons for variations of *Part 4A permission*, the imposition of requirements and variations of the approval of *SMF managers*. The *FCA* will always aim to balance the interests of *consumers* and the possibility of unfairness to the *person* subject to the *FCA*'s action. The *FCA* will publish relevant details of fundamental and non-fundamental variations of *Part 4A permission* and requirements which it imposes on *firms*, and variations of approval of *SMF managers*. But it will use its discretion not to do so if it considers this to be unfair to the *person* on whom the variation is imposed, prejudicial to the interests of *consumers*, or detrimental to the stability of the *UK financial system*. Publication will generally include placing the notice on the *FCA* website and this may be accompanied by a press release. As with warning notice statements, *decision notices* and *final notices*, *supervisory notices* and related press releases that are published on the *FCA*'s website will be reviewed upon request. The *FCA* will determine at that time whether continued publication is appropriate, or whether notices and related press releases should be removed or amended. The *FCA* expects usually to conclude that *supervisory notices* and related press releases that have been published for less than six years should not be removed from the website.

6.2.22

The *FCA* will amend the *Financial Services Register* to reflect a *firm's* actual *Part 4A permission* or the terms of an *SMF manager's* actual approval under section 59 of the *Act* following any variation.



## 6.3 Decisions against ECA providers

### 6.3.1

This is discussed in paragraphs ■ 19.9.9 and ■ 19.9.10 of this guide.



## 6.4 Publicity in RDC cases

### 6.4.1

The Chairman of the *RDC*, or his relevant Deputy, will approve the contents of press releases to be published by the *FCA* in cases in which the decision to take action was made by the *RDC*, unless the *RDC's* decision is superseded by a decision of the *Tribunal*.

## 6.5 Publicity during, or upon the conclusion of civil action

- 6.5.1** Civil court proceedings nearly always take place in public from the time they begin. Therefore, civil proceedings for an *injunction* (see ■ chapter 10) or a restitution order (see ■ chapter 11), for example, will often be public as soon as they start.
- 6.5.2** The *FCA* considers it generally appropriate to publish details of its successful applications to the court for civil remedies including *injunctions* or restitution orders. For example, where the court has ordered an *injunction* to prohibit further illegal *regulated activity*, the *FCA* thinks it is appropriate to publicise this to tell *consumers* of the *position* and help them avoid dealing with the *person* who is the subject of the *injunction*. Similarly, a restitution order may be publicised to protect and inform *consumers* and maintain market confidence. However, there may be circumstances when the *FCA* decides not to publicise, or not to do this immediately. These circumstances might, for example, be where publication could damage confidence in the *financial system* or undermine market integrity in a way that would be prejudicial to the interests of *consumers*.






**6.6**      **Publicity during, or upon the conclusion of criminal action (see chapter 12)**

- 6.6.1**      The *FCA* will normally publicise the outcome of public hearings in criminal prosecutions.
  
- 6.6.2**      When conducting a criminal investigation the *FCA* will generally consider making a public announcement when suspects are arrested, when search warrants are executed and when charges are laid. A public announcement may also be made at other stages of the investigation when this is considered appropriate.
  
- 6.6.3**      The *FCA* will always be very careful to ensure that any *FCA* publicity does not prejudice the fairness of any subsequent trial.

## 6.7.1

Where the behaviour to which a *decision notice*, *final notice*, civil action, or criminal action relates has occurred in the context of a *takeover bid*, the *FCA* will consult the *Takeover Panel* over the timing of publication if the *FCA* believes that publication may affect the timetable or outcome of that bid, and will give due weight to the *Takeover Panel's* views.

## 6.7 Behaviour in the context of takeover bid




## 6.8 The Financial Services register: publication of prohibitions of individuals (see chapter 9)

### 6.8.1

Once the decision to make a *prohibition order* is no longer open to review, the *FCA* will consider what additional information about the circumstances of the *prohibition order* to include on the *Financial Services Register*. The *FCA* will balance any possible prejudice to the *individual* concerned against the interests of *consumer* protection. The *FCA*'s normal approach to maintaining information about a prohibition order on the *Financial Services Register* is as follows:

- (1) The *FCA* will maintain an entry on the *Financial Services Register* while a *prohibition order* is in effect. If the *FCA* grants an application to vary the order, it will make a note of the variation on the *Financial Services Register*.
- (2) Where the *FCA* grants an application to revoke a *prohibition order*, it will make a note on the *Financial Services Register* that the order has been revoked giving reasons for the revocation. The availability to *firms* and *consumers* of a full record of *FCA* action taken in relation to an *individual's* fitness and propriety will help it in furthering its *statutory objectives*. In particular, it will help with protecting *consumers* and the maintaining of confidence in the *financial system*.
- (3) The *FCA* will maintain an annotated record of revoked *prohibition orders* for six years from the date of the revocation after which time it will remove the record from the *Financial Services Register*.



## 6.9 The Financial Services register: publication of disciplinary measures against auditors and actuaries (see chapter 15)

### 6.9.1

To help it fulfil its operational objective of protecting *consumers*, the *FCA* will keep on the *Financial Services Register* a record of *firms* or individual auditors or actuaries who have been the subject of disqualification orders or other disciplinary measures by the *FCA*.



## 6.10 The Financial Services Register: publication of disapplication orders against members of the professions (see chapter 16)

### 6.10.1

In general, the *FCA* considers that publishing relevant information about orders to disapply an exemption in respect of a member of a *designated professional body* will be in the interests of clients and *consumers*. The *FCA* will consider what additional information about the circumstances of the order to include on the record maintained on the *Financial Services Register* taking into account any prejudice to the *person* concerned and the interests of *consumer* protection.

### 6.10.2

The *FCA*'s normal approach to maintaining information about a disapplication order on the *Financial Services Register* is as follows.

- (1) While a disapplication order is in effect, the *FCA* will maintain a record of the order on the *Financial Services Register*. If the *FCA* grants an application to vary the order, a note of the variation will be made against the relevant entry on the *Financial Services Register*.
- (2) The *FCA*'s policy in relation to section 347(4) of the *Act* is that where an application to revoke an order is granted, it will make a note on the *Financial Services Register* saying that the order has been revoked giving reasons for its revocation. Having a full record of action the *FCA* has taken against *persons* granted an exemption under section 327 of the *Act* available will help the *FCA* to fulfil its operational objectives of securing an appropriate degree of protection for *consumers* and protecting and enhancing the integrity of the *UK financial system*.
- (3) This is why the *FCA* will maintain the annotated record of the disapplication order for a period of six years from the date of the revocation of the order, after which period the record will be removed from the record on the *Financial Services Register*.



## Chapter 7

# Financial penalties and other disciplinary sanctions

## 7.1 The FCA's use of sanctions

### 7.1.1

Financial penalties, suspensions, restrictions, conditions, limitations, disciplinary prohibitions, and *public censures* are important regulatory tools. However, they are not the only tools available to the *FCA*, and there will be many instances of non-compliance which the *FCA* considers it appropriate to address without the use of formal disciplinary sanctions. Still, the effective and proportionate use of the *FCA's* powers to enforce the requirements of the *Act*, the *rules*, *COCON* and the Statements of Principle for Approved Persons (APER) will play an important role in the *FCA's* pursuit of its *statutory objectives*. Imposing disciplinary sanctions shows that the *FCA* is upholding regulatory standards and helps to maintain market confidence and deter *financial crime*. An increased public awareness of regulatory standards also contributes to the protection of *consumers*.

### 7.1.2

The *FCA* has the following powers to impose sanctions.

- (1) It may publish a statement:
  - (a) against an *approved person* or *conduct rules staff* under section 66 of the *Act*;
  - (b) against an *issuer* under section 87M of the *Act*;
  - (c) against a *sponsor* under section 88A of the *Act*;
  - (ca) against a *primary information provider* under section 89Q of the *Act*;
  - (d) where there has been a contravention of the *Part 6 rules*, under section 91 of the *Act*;
  - (e) against a *person* under section 123 of the *Act*;
  - (ea) if a natural or legal person has contravened any provision of the *short selling regulation*, or any requirement imposed on that person under section 131E or 131F, under section 131G of the *Act*;
  - (eb) against a qualifying parent undertaking under section 192K of the *Act*;
  - (ec) against an auditor under section 249 of the *Act*;
  - (ed) against a *recognised investment exchange* under section 312E of the *Act*;
  - (ee) against an auditor and/or an *actuary* under section 345 of the *Act*; and



- (f) against a *firm*, or an *unauthorised person* to whom section 404C applies, under section 205 of the *Act*.
- (2) It may impose a financial penalty:
  - (a) on a *person* that performs a *controlled function* without approval, under section 63A of the *Act*;
  - (aa) on an *approved person* or *conduct rules staff*, under section 66 of the *Act*;
  - (ab) on a *sponsor* under section 88A of the *Act*;
  - (ac) on a *primary information provider* under section 89Q of the *Act*;
    - (b) where there has been a contravention of the *Part 6 rules*, under section 91 of the *Act*;
  - (c) on a *person*, under section 123 of the *Act*;
  - (ca) on a natural or legal person who has contravened any provision of the *short selling regulation*, or any requirement imposed on that person under section 131E or 131F, or any natural or legal person who was knowingly concerned in the contravention, under section 131G of the *Act*;
  - (cb) on a qualifying parent undertaking under section 192K of the *Act*;
  - (d) on a *firm*, or an *unauthorised person* to whom section 404C applies, under section 206 of the *Act*;
  - (da) on an auditor under section 249 of the *Act*;
  - (db) on a *recognised investment exchange* under section 312F of the *Act*; and
  - (dc) on an auditor and/or *actuary* under section 345 of the *Act*.
- (3) It may impose a suspension, *limitation* or other restriction:
  - (a) [deleted]
  - (b) on a *sponsor* under section 88A of the *Act*;
  - (c) on a *primary information provider* under section 89Q of the *Act*; and
  - (d) on an *authorised person* under sections 123B or 206A of the *Act*.
- (4) It may impose a suspension, condition or limitation on an *approved person* under section 66 of the *Act*.
- (5) It may impose a disciplinary prohibition on an individual under section 123A of the *Act*.

### 7.1.3

Section 415B of the *Act* requires the *FCA* to consult with the *PRA* before it takes certain enforcement action in relation to a *PRA-authorised person* or someone who has a qualifying relationship (as defined in section 415B(4) of the *Act*) with a *PRA-authorised person*. Further detail on when the *FCA* is required to consult the *PRA*, and when it has agreed to notify the *PRA* of certain matters, is set out in the Memorandum of Understanding between the *PRA* and the *FCA*.

## 7.2 Alternatives to sanctions

### 7.2.1

The *FCA* also has measures available to it where it considers it is appropriate to take protective or remedial action. These include:

- (1) where a *firm's* continuing ability to meet the *threshold conditions* or where an *approved person's* or other individual's fitness and propriety are called into question:
  - (a) varying and/or cancelling of *permission* and the withdrawal of a *firm's* authorisation (see ■ chapter 8); and
  - (b) the withdrawal of an individual's status as an *approved person* and/or the prohibition of an individual from performing a specified function in relation to a *regulated activity* (see ■ chapter 9).
- (1A) where it is desirable to do so in order to advance one or more of its *operational objectives*, the *FCA* may vary the approval of an *SMF manager* (see ■ DEPP 8);
- (2) where the smooth operation of the market is, or may be, temporarily jeopardised or where protecting investors so requires, the *FCA* may suspend, with effect from such time as it may determine, the *listing* of any *securities* at any time and in such circumstances as it thinks fit (whether or not at the request of the *issuer* or its *sponsor* on its behalf);
- (3) when the *FCA* is satisfied there are special circumstances which preclude normal regular dealings in any *listed securities*, it may cancel the listing of any *security*;
- (4) where the *FCA* considers it necessary for the purpose of the exercise by it of functions under the *Market Abuse Regulation* or any directly applicable *EU* regulation made under the *Market Abuse Regulation*, the *FCA* may suspend trading in a *financial instrument* under section 122I of the *Act*;
- (4a) where the *FCA* considers it necessary for the purpose of the exercise by it of functions under the *auction regulation* the *FCA* may suspend trading in *emission auction products* under section 122I of the *Act*;  
 [Note: see Regulation 6 and Schedule 1 to the *RAP Regulations* for power in relation to *emission auction products*]
- (5) where there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that a provision of Part VI of the *Act*, a provision contained in the *prospectus rules*, or

any other provision made in accordance with the *Prospectus Directive* has been infringed, the *FCA* may:

- (a) suspend or prohibit the offer to the public of transferable securities as set out in section 87K of the *Act*; or
  - (b) suspend or prohibit admission of transferable securities to trading on a regulated market as set out in section 87L of the *Act*;
- (6) where the *FCA* considers it necessary for the purposes set out in section 122G of the *Act* the *FCA* may, by notice in writing, require an issuer to publish specified information or a specified statement as set out under section 122G of the *Act*; and
- (7) where the *FCA* considers it necessary for the purposes set out in section 122H of the *Act* the *FCA* may, by notice in writing, require a person to publish corrective information or a corrective statement as set out under section 122H of the *Act*.

### 7.2.2

Where a *person* who is a *shareholder* has contravened one or more relevant transparency provisions (as defined in section 89NA(11) of the *Act*) in respect of shares in a company admitted to trading on a *regulated market* and the *FCA* considers the breach to be serious, the *FCA* may apply to the Court for an order suspending that person's voting rights as set out in section 89NA of the *Act*.



## 7.3 FCA's statements of policy

### 7.3.1

The *FCA's* statement of policy on the imposition of financial penalties is set out in ■ DEPP 6.2 (Deciding whether to take action) and ■ DEPP 6.4 (Financial penalty or public censure). The *FCA's* statement of policy on the amount of a financial penalty is set out in ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ DEPP 6.5D. The *FCA's* statement of policy on financial penalties for late submission of reports is set out in ■ DEPP 6.6. The *FCA's* statement of policy on the imposition of suspensions, restrictions, conditions, limitations and disciplinary prohibitions is set out in ■ DEPP 6A (The power to impose a suspension, restriction, condition, limitation or disciplinary prohibition). The *FCA's* statement of policy on the variation of an *SMF manager's* approval on its own initiative is set out in ■ DEPP 8.



## 7.4 Apportionment of financial penalties

### 7.4.1

In a case where the *FCA* is proposing to impose a financial penalty on a *person* for two or more separate and distinct areas of misconduct, the *FCA* will consider whether it is appropriate to identify in the *decision notice* and *final notice* how the penalty is apportioned between those separate and distinct areas. Apportionment will not however generally be appropriate in other cases.



## 7.5 Payment of financial penalties

- 7.5.1 Financial penalties must be paid within the period (usually 14 days) that is stated on the *FCA's final notice*. The *FCA's* policy in relation to reducing a penalty because its payment may cause a *person* serious financial hardship is set out in ■ DEPP 6.5D.
- 7.5.2 [deleted]
- 7.5.3 Chapter 6 of the General Provisions module of the *FCA Handbook (GEN)* contains *rules* prohibiting a *firm* or *member* from entering into, arranging, claiming on or making a payment under a *contract of insurance* that is intended to have, or has, the effect of indemnifying any *person* against a financial penalty.
- 7.5.4 Chapter 6 of the General Provisions of the *FCA Handbook (GEN)* also contains a *rule* prohibiting a *firm*, except a *sole trader*, from paying a financial penalty imposed by the *FCA* on a present or former *employee*, *director* or *partner* of the *firm* or of an *affiliated company*.
- 7.5.5 *Rule* ■ 1.5.33 in the *FCA's Prudential Sourcebook for Insurers (INSPRU)* prohibits a *long- term insurer* (including a *firm* qualifying for *authorisation* under *Schedule 3* or *4* to the *Act*), which is not a mutual, from paying a financial penalty from a long-term insurance fund.



## 7.6 Private warnings

- 7.6.1** In certain cases, despite concerns about a *person's* behaviour or evidence of a *rule* breach, the *FCA* may decide that it is not appropriate, having regard to all the circumstances of the case, to bring formal action for a financial penalty or *public censure*. This is consistent with the *FCA's* risk-based approach to enforcement. In such cases, the *FCA* may give a private warning to make the *person* aware that they came close to being subject to formal action.
- 7.6.2** Private warnings are a non-statutory tool. Fundamentally they are no different to any other *FCA* communication which criticises or expresses concern about a *person's* conduct. But private warnings are a more serious form of reprimand than would usually be made in the course of ongoing supervisory correspondence. A private warning requires that the *FCA* identifies and explains its concerns about a *person's* conduct and/or procedures, and tells the subject of the warning that the *FCA* has seriously considered formal steps to impose a penalty or censure. They are primarily used by the *FCA* as an enforcement tool, but they may also be used by other parts of the *FCA*.
- 7.6.3** Typically, the *FCA* might give a private warning rather than take formal action where the matter giving cause for concern is minor in nature or degree, or where the *person* has taken full and immediate remedial action. But there can be no exhaustive list of the conduct or the circumstances which are likely to lead to a private warning rather than more serious action. The *FCA* will take into account all the circumstances of the case before deciding whether a private warning is appropriate. Many of the criteria identified in ■ DEPP 6 for determining whether the *FCA* should take formal action for a financial penalty or *public censure* will also be relevant to a decision about whether to give a private warning.
- 7.6.4** Generally, the *FCA* would expect to use private warnings in the context of *firms, approved persons* and *conduct rules staff*. However, the *FCA* may also issue private warnings in circumstances where the persons involved may not necessarily be authorised or approved. For example, private warnings may be issued in potential cases of *market abuse*; cases where the *FCA* has considered making a *prohibition order* or a disapplication order; or cases involving breaches of provisions imposed by or under Part VI of the *Act* (Official Listing).
- 7.6.5** In each case, the *FCA* will consider the likely impact of a private warning on the recipient and whether any risk that *person* poses to the *statutory*

*objectives* requires the *FCA* to take more serious action. Equally, where the *FCA* gives a private warning to an *approved person* or *conduct rules staff*, the *FCA* will consider whether it would be desirable and appropriate to inform the *person's firm* (or *employer*, if different) of the conduct giving rise to the warning and the *FCA's* response.

7.6.6

A private warning is not intended to be a determination by the *FCA* as to whether the *recipient* has breached the *FCA's rules*. However, private warnings, together with any comments received in response, will form part of the *person's* compliance history. In this sense they are no different to other *FCA* correspondence, but the weight the *FCA* attaches to a private warning is likely to be greater. They may therefore influence the *FCA's* decision whether to commence action for a penalty or censure in relation to future breaches. Where action is commenced in those circumstances, earlier private warnings will not be relied upon in determining whether a breach has taken place. However, if a *person* has previously been told about the *FCA's* concerns in relation to an issue, either by means of a private warning or in supervisory correspondence, then this can be an aggravating factor for the level of a penalty imposed in respect of a similar issue that is the subject of later *FCA* action.

7.6.7

Where the *FCA* is assessing the relevance of private warnings in determining whether to commence action for a financial penalty or a *public censure*, the age of a private warning will be taken into consideration. However, a long-standing private warning may still be relevant.

7.6.8

Private warnings may be considered cumulatively, although they relate to separate areas of a *firm's* or other *person's* business, where the concerns which gave rise to those warnings are considered to be indicative of a *person's* compliance culture. Similarly, private warnings issued to different subsidiaries of the same parent *company* may be considered cumulatively where the concerns which gave rise to those warnings relate to a common management team.





**7.7 How a person will know they are receiving a private warning**

**7.7.1**

It will be obvious from the terms of any letter written by the *FCA* whether it is intended to constitute a private warning. In particular, a warning letter will describe itself as a private warning and will refer to this chapter to explain the consequences of receiving it for the person.



## **7.8 The procedure for giving a private warning**

### **7.8.1**

The *FCA's* normal practice is to follow a "minded-to" procedure before deciding whether to give a private warning. This means that it will notify in writing the intended recipient of the warning that it has concerns about their conduct and inform them that the *FCA* proposes to give a private warning. The recipient will then have an opportunity to comment on our understanding of the circumstances giving rise to the *FCA's* concerns and whether a private warning is appropriate. The *FCA* will carefully consider any response to its initial letter before it decides whether to give the private warning. The decision will be taken by an *FCA* head of department or a more senior member of *FCA* staff.



## 7.9 Suspensions of voting rights

- 7.9.1** **R** Where a *person* who is a *shareholder* has contravened one or more relevant transparency provisions (as defined in section 89NA(11) of the *Act*) in respect of shares in a company admitted to trading on a *regulated market* and the *FCA* considers the breach to be serious, the *FCA* may apply to the Court for an order suspending that person's voting rights as set out in section 89NA of the *Act*.
- 7.9.2** Decisions about whether to apply to the Court for a voting rights suspension order under the *Act* will be made by the *RDC* Chairman or, if the Chairman is not available, by an *RDC* Deputy Chairman.
- 7.9.3** In deciding whether to apply for a voting rights suspension order, the *FCA* will consider all the relevant circumstances of the case, and in particular will have regard to the factors listed in 89NA(4) of the *Act*.



## Chapter 8

Variation and cancellation of permission and imposition of requirements on the FCA's own initiative and intervention against incoming firms

## 8.1 Introduction

### 8.1.1

The *FCA* has powers under section 55J of the *Act* to vary or cancel an *authorised person's Part 4A permission* and a power under section 55L to impose requirements on an authorised person. The *FCA* may use these powers where:

- (1) the person is failing or is likely to fail to satisfy the *threshold conditions* for which the *FCA* is responsible;
- (2) the person has not carried on a *regulated activity* to which the *Part 4A permission* relates for a period of at least 12 months (or six months in the case of a *full-scope UK AIFM*);
- (3) it is desirable to exercise the power in order to advance one or more of its operational objectives; or
- (4) the person has failed to comply with a requirement in Part 5 of the *AIFMD UK regulation* (AIFs which acquire *control* of non-listed companies and issuers), or it is for some other reason desirable to exercise the power for the purposes of ensuring compliance with such a requirement.

### 8.1.2

The powers to vary and cancel a person's *Part 4A permission* and to impose requirements are exercisable in the same circumstances. However, the statutory procedure for the exercise of the *own-initiative powers* is different to the statutory procedure for the exercise of the cancellation power and this may determine how the *FCA* acts in a given case. Certain types of behaviour which may cause the *FCA* to cancel permission in one case, may lead it to impose requirements, vary, or vary and cancel, permission in another, depending on the circumstances. The non-exhaustive examples provided below are therefore illustrative but not conclusive of which action the *FCA* will take in a given case.



## **8.2 Varying a firm's Part 4A permission or imposing requirements on the FCA's own initiative**

### **8.2.1**

When it considers how it should deal with a concern about a *firm*, the *FCA* will have regard to its *statutory objectives* and the range of regulatory tools that are available to it. It will also have regard to:

- (1) the responsibilities of a *firm's* management to deal with concerns about the *firm* or about the way its business is being or has been run; and
- (2) the principle that a restriction imposed on a *firm* should be proportionate to the objectives the *FCA* is seeking to achieve.

### **8.2.2**

The *FCA* will proceed on the basis that a *firm* (together with its directors and senior management) is primarily responsible for ensuring the *firm* conducts its business in compliance with the *Act*, the *Principles* and other *rules*.

### **8.2.3**

In the course of its supervision and monitoring of a *firm* or as part of an enforcement action, the *FCA* may make it clear that it expects the *firm* to take certain steps to meet regulatory requirements. In the vast majority of cases the *FCA* will seek to agree with a *firm* those steps the *firm* must take to address the *FCA's* concerns. However, where the *FCA* considers it appropriate to do so, it will exercise its formal powers under sections 55J or 55L of the *Act* to vary a *firm's* permission or to impose a requirement to ensure such requirements are met. This may include where:

- (1) the *FCA* has serious concerns about a *firm*, or about the way its business is being or has been conducted;
- (2) the *FCA* is concerned that the consequences of a *firm* not taking the desired steps may be serious;
- (3) the imposition of a formal statutory requirement reflects the importance the *FCA* attaches to the need for the *firm* to address its concerns;
- (4) the imposition of a formal statutory requirement may assist the *firm* to take steps which would otherwise be difficult because of legal obligations owed to third parties.

**8.2.4** ■ SUP 7 provides more information about the situations in which the *FCA* may decide to take formal action in the context of its supervision activities.

**8.2.5** [deleted]

**8.2.6** Examples of circumstances in which the *FCA* will consider varying a *firm's Part 4A permission* because it has serious concerns about a *firm*, or about the way its business is being or has been conducted include where:

(1) in relation to the grounds for exercising the power under section 55J(1)(a) or section 55L(2)(a) of the *Act*, the *firm* appears to be failing, or appears likely to fail, to satisfy the *threshold conditions* relating to one or more, or all, of its *regulated activities*, because for instance:

(a) the *firm's* material and financial resources appear inappropriate for the scale or type of *regulated activity* it is carrying on, for example, where it has failed to take *account* of the need to manage risk professional indemnity insurance or where it is unable to meet its liabilities as they have fallen due; or

(b) the *firm* appears not to be a fit and proper *person* to carry on a regulated activity because:

(i) it has not conducted its business in compliance with high standards which may include putting itself at risk of being used for the purposes of *financial crime* or being otherwise involved in such crime;

(ii) it has not been managed soundly and prudently and has not exercised due skill, care, and diligence in carrying on one or more, or all, of its *regulated activities*;

(iii) it has breached requirements imposed on it by or under the *Act* (including the *Principles* and the *rules*), for example in respect of its disclosure or notification requirements, and the breaches are material in number or in individual seriousness;

(c) the *firm's* business model is not suited to its *regulated activities*, for example, where the *firm's* business model is not compatible with its affairs being conducted in a sound and prudent manner;

(d) the *firm* is not capable of effective supervision by the *FCA*, for example, where the way in which its business is organised or its membership of a group is likely to prevent effective supervision;

(2) in relation to the grounds for exercising the power under section 55J(1)(c)(i) or section 55L(2)(c), it appears that the interests of *consumers* are at risk because the *firm* appears to have breached any of *Principles* 6 to 10 of the *FCA's Principles* (see ■ PRIN 2.1.1R) to such an extent that it is desirable that *limitations*, restrictions, or prohibitions are placed on the *firm's regulated activity*.





## 8.3 Use of the own-initiative powers in urgent cases

**8.3.1** The *FCA* may impose a variation of permission or a requirement so that it takes effect immediately or on a specified date if it reasonably considers it necessary for the variation or *requirement* to take effect immediately (or on the date specified), having regard to the ground on which it is exercising its *own-initiative powers*.

**8.3.2** The *FCA* will consider exercising its *own-initiative power* as a matter of urgency where:

- (1) the information available to it indicates serious concerns about the *firm* or its business that need to be addressed immediately; and
- (2) circumstances indicate that it is appropriate to use statutory powers immediately to require and/or prohibit certain actions by the *firm* in order to ensure the *firm* addresses these concerns.

**8.3.3** It is not possible to provide an exhaustive list of the situations that will give rise to such serious concerns, but they are likely to include one or more of the following characteristics:

- (1) information indicating significant loss, risk of loss or other adverse effects for *consumers*, where action is necessary to protect their interests;
- (2) information indicating that a *firm's* conduct has put it at risk of being used for the purposes of *financial crime*, or of being otherwise involved in crime;
- (3) evidence that the *firm* has submitted to the *FCA* inaccurate or misleading information so that the *FCA* becomes seriously concerned about the *firm's* ability to meet its regulatory obligations;
- (4) circumstances suggesting a serious problem within a *firm* or with a *firm's controllers* that calls into question the *firm's* ability to continue to meet the *threshold conditions*.

**8.3.4** The *FCA* will consider the full circumstances of each case when it decides whether an urgent variation of *Part 4A permission* or an imposition of a requirement is appropriate. The following is a non-exhaustive list of factors the *FCA* may consider.

- (1) The extent of any loss, or risk of loss, or other adverse effect on *consumers*. The more serious the loss or potential loss or other adverse effect, the more likely it is that the *FCA's* urgent exercise of *own-initiative powers* will be appropriate, to protect the *consumers'* interests.
- (2) The extent to which *customer* assets appear to be at risk. Urgent exercise of the *FCA's own-initiative power* may be appropriate where the information available to the *FCA* suggests that *customer* assets held by, or to the order of, the *firm* may be at risk.
- (3) The nature and extent of any false or inaccurate information provided by the *firm*. Whether false or inaccurate information warrants the *FCA's* urgent exercise of its *own-initiative powers* will depend on matters such as:
  - (a) the impact of the information on the *FCA's* view of the *firm's* compliance with the regulatory *requirements* to which it is subject, the *firm's* suitability to conduct *regulated activities*, or the likelihood that the *firm's* business may be being used in connection with *financial crime*;
  - (b) whether the information appears to have been provided in an attempt knowingly to mislead the *FCA*, rather than through inadvertence;
  - (c) whether the matters to which false or inaccurate information relates indicate there is a risk to *customer* assets or to the other interests of the *firm's* actual or potential *customers*.
- (4) The seriousness of any suspected breach of the requirements of the legislation or the *rules* and the steps that need to be taken to correct that breach.
- (5) The financial resources of the *firm*. Serious concerns may arise where it appears the *firm* may be required to pay significant amounts of compensation to *consumers*. In those cases, the extent to which the *firm* has the financial resources to do so will affect the *FCA's* decision about whether exercise of the *FCA's own-initiative powers* is appropriate to preserve the *firm's* assets, in the interests of the *consumers*. The *FCA* will take account of any insurance cover held by the *firm*. It will also consider the likelihood of the *firm's* assets being dissipated without the *FCA's* intervention, and whether the exercise of the *FCA's* power to petition for the winding up of the *firm* is more appropriate than the use of its *own-initiative powers* (see ■ chapter 13 of this guide).
- (6) The risk that the *firm's* business may be used or has been used to facilitate *financial crime*, including *money laundering*. The information available to the *FCA*, including information supplied by other law enforcement agencies, may suggest the *firm* is being used for, or is itself involved in, *financial crime*. Where this appears to be the case, and the *firm* appears to be failing to meet the *threshold conditions* or has put its *customers'* interests at risk, the *FCA's* urgent use of its *own-initiative powers* may well be appropriate.
- (7) The risk that the *firm's* conduct or business presents to the *financial system* and to confidence in the *financial system*.

- (8) The *firm's* conduct. The *FCA* will take into account:
  - (a) whether the *firm* identified the issue (and if so whether this was by chance or as a result of the *firm's* normal *controls* and monitoring);
  - (b) whether the *firm* brought the issue promptly to the *FCA's* attention;
  - (c) the *firm's* past history, management ethos and compliance culture;
  - (d) steps that the *firm* has taken or is taking to address the issue.
- (9) The impact that use of the *FCA's own-initiative powers* will have on the *firm's* business and on its *customers*. The *FCA* will take into account the (sometimes significant) impact that a variation of *permission* may have on a *firm's* business and on its *customers'* interests, including the effect of variation on the *firm's* reputation and on market confidence. The *FCA* will need to be satisfied that the impact of any use of the own-initiative power is likely to be proportionate to the concerns being addressed, in the context of the overall aim of achieving its *statutory objectives*.

## 8.4 Limitations and requirements that the FCA may impose when exercising its section 55J and 55L powers

- 8.4.1** When varying *Part 4A permission* at its own-initiative under its section 55J power (or section 55Q power), the *FCA* may include in the *Part 4A permission* as varied any *limitation* or restriction which it could have imposed if a fresh *permission* were being given in response to an application under section 55A of the *Act*.
- 8.4.2** Examples of the *limitations* that the *FCA* may impose when exercising its *own-initiative variation power* in support of its enforcement function include *limitations* on: the number, or category, of *customers* that a *firm* can deal with; the number of specified investments that a *firm* can deal in; and the activities of the *firm* so that they fall within specific regulatory regimes (for example, so that *oil market participants*, *corporate finance advisory firms* and service providers are permitted only to carry on those types of activities).
- 8.4.3** Under its section 55L power (or section 55Q power), the *FCA* may, at any time and of its own initiative, impose on an *authorised person* such requirements as it considers appropriate.
- 8.4.4** Examples of *requirements* that the *FCA* may consider imposing when exercising its *own-initiative power* in support of its enforcement function are: a *requirement* not to take on new business; a *requirement* not to hold or control *client money*; a *requirement* not to trade in certain categories of *specified investment*; a *requirement* that prohibits the disposal of, or other dealing with, any of the *firm's* assets (whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) or restricts those disposals or dealings; and a *requirement* that all or any of the *firm's* assets, or all or any assets belonging to investors but held by the *firm* to its order, must be transferred to a *trustee* approved by the *FCA*.

## **8.5 Cancelling a firm's Part 4A permission on its own initiative**

### **8.5.1**

The *FCA* will consider cancelling a *firm's Part 4A permission* using its *own-initiative powers* contained in sections 55J and 55Q respectively of the *Act* in two main circumstances:

- (1) where the *FCA* has very serious concerns about a *firm*, or the way its business is or has been conducted;
- (2) where the *firm's regulated activities* have come to an end and it has not applied for *cancellation* of its *Part 4A permission*.

### **8.5.2**

The grounds on which the *FCA* may exercise its power to cancel an authorised person's permission under section 55J of the *Act* are the same as the grounds for variation and for imposition of requirements. They are set out in section 55J(1) and section 55L(2) and described in ■ EG 8.1.1. Examples of the types of circumstances in which the *FCA* may cancel a *firm's Part 4A permission* include:

- (1) non-compliance with a *Financial Ombudsman Service* award against the *firm*;
- (2) material non-disclosure in an application for authorisation or approval or material non-notification after authorisation or approval has been granted. The information which is the subject of the non-disclosure or non-notification may also be grounds for cancellation;
- (3) failure to have or maintain adequate financial resources, or a failure to comply with regulatory capital requirements;
- (4) non-submission of, or provision of false information in, regulatory returns, or repeated failure to submit such returns in a timely fashion;
- (5) non-payment of *FCA* fees or repeated failure to pay *FCA* fees except under threat of enforcement action; and
- (6) failure to provide the *FCA* with valid contact details or failure to maintain the details provided, such that the *FCA* is unable to communicate with the *firm*;
- (7) repeated failures to comply with *rules* or requirements;
- (8) a failure to co-operate with the *FCA* which is of sufficient seriousness that the *FCA* ceases to be satisfied that the *firm* is fit and proper, for example failing without reasonable excuse to:

- (a) comply with the material terms of a formal agreement made with the *FCA* to conclude or avoid disciplinary or other enforcement action; or
- (b) provide material information or take remedial action reasonably required by the *FCA*.

Sections 55J(6) and 55K of the *Act* sets out further grounds on which the *FCA* may cancel the permission of *authorised persons* which are *investment firms* and section 55J(6A) of the *Act* set out further grounds on which the *FCA* may cancel the permission of *authorised persons* who are *full-scope UK AIFMs*.

### 8.5.3

Depending on the circumstances, the *FCA* may need to consider whether it should first use its *own-initiative powers* to impose requirements on a *firm* or to vary a *firm's Part 4A permission* before going on to cancel it. Amongst other circumstances, the *FCA* may use this power where it considers it needs to take immediate action against a *firm* because of the urgency and seriousness of the situation.

### 8.5.4

Where the situation appears so urgent and serious that the *firm* should immediately cease to carry on all *regulated activities*, the *FCA* may first vary the *firm's Part 4A permission* so that there is no longer any *regulated activity* for which the *firm* has a *Part 4A permission*. If it does this, the *FCA* will then have a duty to cancel the *firm's Part 4A permission* - once it is satisfied that it is no longer necessary to keep the *Part 4A permission* in force.

### 8.5.5

However, where the *FCA* has cancelled a *firm's Part 4A permission*, it is required by section 33 of the *Act* to go on to give a direction withdrawing the *firm's authorisation*. Accordingly, the *FCA* may decide to keep a *firm's Part 4A permission* in force to maintain the *firm's* status as an *authorised person* and enable it (the *FCA*) to monitor the *firm's* activities. An example is where the *FCA* needs to supervise an orderly winding down of the *firm's* regulated business (see ■ SUP 6.4.22 (When will the relevant regulator grant an application for *cancellation of permission*)). Alternatively, the *FCA* may decide to keep a *firm's Part 4A permission* in force to maintain the *firm's* status as an *authorised person* to use administrative enforcement powers against the *firm*.



## **8.6 Exercising the power under section 55Q to vary or cancel a firm's Part 4A permission or to impose requirements on a firm in support of an overseas regulator: the FCA's policy**

### **8.6.1**

The *FCA* has a power under section 55Q to vary, or alternatively cancel, a *firm's Part 4A permission*, or to impose requirements on a *firm*, in support of an *overseas regulator*. Section 55Q(4), (5) and (6) set out matters the *FCA* may, or must, take into account when it considers whether to exercise these powers. The circumstances in which the *FCA* may consider varying a *firm's Part 4A permission* or imposing requirements in support of an *overseas regulator* depend on whether the *FCA* is required to consider exercising the power in order to comply with a Community obligation. This reflects the fact that under section 55Q, if a relevant *overseas regulator* acting under prescribed provisions has made a request to the *FCA* for the exercise of its *own-initiative power* to vary or cancel a *Part 4A permission* or to impose requirements, the *FCA* must consider whether it must exercise the power in order to comply with a Community obligation.

### **8.6.2**

Relevant Community obligations which the *FCA* may need to consider include those under the Capital Requirements Directive, the *Solvency II Directive*, the Investment Services Directive/Markets in Financial Instruments Directive, the Insurance Mediation Directive and the *Market Abuse Regulation*. Each of these legislative acts imposes general obligations on the relevant *EEA competent authority* to cooperate and collaborate closely in discharging their functions under the legislative acts .

### **8.6.3**

The *FCA* views this cooperation and collaboration as essential to effective regulation of the international market in financial services. It will therefore exercise its *own-initiative powers* wherever:

- (1) an *EEA Competent authority* requests it to do so; and
- (2) it is satisfied that the use of the power is appropriate (having regard to the considerations set out at paragraphs ■ 8.2.1 to ■ 8.2.6) to enforce effectively the regulatory requirements imposed under the *Single Market Directives* or other Community obligations.

### **8.6.4**

The *FCA* will actively consider any other requests for assistance from relevant *overseas regulators* (that is requests in relation to which it is not obliged to

act under a Community obligation). Section 55Q, which sets out matters the FCA may take into account when it decides whether to vary or cancel a firm's Part 4A permission or to impose requirements on a firm in support of the overseas regulator, applies in these circumstances.

### 8.6.5

Where section 55Q(5) applies and the FCA is considering whether to vary a firm's Part 4A permission or to impose requirements on a firm, it may take account of all the factors described in paragraphs ■ 8.6.1 to ■ 8.6.8 but may give particular weight to:

- (1) the matters set out in paragraphs (c) and (d) of section 55Q(5) (seriousness, importance to persons in the United Kingdom, and the public interest); and
- (2) any specific request made to it by the overseas regulator to impose requirements or to vary, rather than cancel, the firm's Part 4A permission.

### 8.6.6

The FCA will give careful consideration to whether the relevant authority's concerns would provide grounds for the FCA to exercise its own-initiative powers to vary, impose requirements or cancel if they related to a UK firm. It is not necessary for the FCA to be satisfied that the overseas provisions being enforced mirror precisely those which apply to UK firms. However, the FCA will not assist in the enforcement of regulatory requirements or other provisions that appear to extend significantly beyond the purposes of UK regulatory provisions.

### 8.6.7

Similarly, the FCA will not need to be satisfied that precisely the same assistance would be provided to the United Kingdom in precisely the same situation. However, it will wish to be confident that the relevant authorities in the jurisdiction concerned would have powers available to them to provide broadly similar assistance in aid of UK authorities, and would be willing properly to consider exercising those powers. The FCA may decide, under section 55Q(6), not to exercise its own-initiative powers to vary or cancel in response to a request unless the regulator concerned undertakes to make whatever contribution towards the cost of its exercise the FCA considers appropriate.

### 8.6.8

Paragraphs ■ 8.4.2 and ■ 8.4.4 set out some examples of limitations and requirements the FCA may impose when exercising its section 55Q powers.





## **8.7 The FCA's policy on exercising its power of intervention against incoming firms under section 196 of the Act**

### **8.7.1**

The *FCA* adopts a similar approach to the exercise of its *power of intervention* under section 196 as it does to its *own-initiative powers* to vary *Part 4A permission* or impose *requirements*, but with suitable modification for the differences in the statutory grounds for exercising the powers. Consequently the factors and considerations set out in paragraphs ■ 8.2.1 to ■ 8.4.4 and ■ 8.6.1 to ■ 8.6.8 may also be relevant when the *FCA* is considering regulatory concerns about incoming *firms*.

### **8.7.2**

When it is considering action against an incoming *firm*, the *FCA* will cooperate with the *firm's Home State regulator* as appropriate, including notifying and informing the *firm's Home State regulator* as required by the relevant section of the *Act*.



## **8.8 Other relevant powers**

### **8.8.1**

#### **Removal of directors and senior executives and appointment of temporary managers**

---

The Bank Recovery and Resolution Order 2016 amended the *Act* by adding sections 71B to 71I. The *FCA* has powers to remove directors and senior executives and to appoint temporary managers of relevant firms or parent undertakings, as defined by section 71I of the *Act*. Where a temporary manager has been appointed, the *FCA* also has powers to require the directors not to exercise specified functions during the period of appointment and to consult the temporary manager, or obtain the consent of the temporary manager, before taking specified decisions or specified action. The *FCA* will exercise these powers in accordance with the conditions and procedures set out in the relevant sections of the *Act*.

## Chapter 9

# Prohibition Orders and withdrawal of approval

## 9.1 Introduction

- 9.1.1** The *FCA's* power under section 56 of the *Act* to prohibit individuals who are not fit and proper from carrying out functions in relation to *regulated activities* helps the *FCA* to work towards achieving its *statutory objectives*. The *FCA* may exercise this power to make a *prohibition order* where it considers that, to achieve any of those objectives, it is appropriate either to prevent an individual from performing any function in relation to *regulated activities*, or to restrict the functions which he may perform.
- 9.1.2** The *FCA's* effective use of the power under section 63 of the *Act* to withdraw approval from an *approved person* will also help ensure high standards of regulatory conduct by preventing an *approved person* from continuing to perform the *controlled function* to which the approval relates if he is not a fit and proper *person* to perform that function. Where it considers this is appropriate, the *FCA* may prohibit an *approved person*, in addition to withdrawing their approval.

## 9.2 The FCA's general policy in this area

- 9.2.1 In deciding whether to make a *prohibition order* and/or, in the case of an *approved person*, to withdraw its approval, the *FCA* will consider all the relevant circumstances including whether other enforcement action should be taken or has been taken already against that individual by the *FCA*. As is noted below, in some cases the *FCA* may take other enforcement action against the individual in addition to seeking a *prohibition order* and/or withdrawing its approval. The *FCA* will also consider whether enforcement action has been taken against the individual by other enforcement agencies or *designated professional bodies*.
- 9.2.2 The *FCA* has the power to make a range of *prohibition orders* depending on the circumstances of each case and the range of *regulated activities* to which the individual's lack of fitness and propriety is relevant. Depending on the circumstances of each case, the *FCA* may seek to prohibit individuals from performing any class of function in relation to any class of *regulated activity*, or it may limit the *prohibition order* to specific functions in relation to specific *regulated activities*. The *FCA* may also make an order prohibiting an individual from being employed by a particular *firm*, type of *firm* or any *firm*.
- 9.2.3 The scope of a *prohibition order* will depend on the range of functions which the individual concerned performs in relation to *regulated activities*, the reasons why he is not fit and proper and the severity of risk which he poses to *consumers* or the market generally.
- 9.2.4 Where the *FCA* issues a *prohibition order*, it may indicate in the *decision notice* or *final notice* that it would be minded to revoke the order on the application of the individual in the future, in the absence of new evidence that the individual is not fit and proper. If the *FCA* gives such an indication, it will specify the number of years after which it would be minded to revoke or vary the prohibition on an application. However, the *FCA* will only adopt this approach in cases where it considers it appropriate in all the circumstances. In deciding whether to adopt this approach, the factors the *FCA* may take into account include, but are not limited to, where appropriate, the factors at paragraphs ■ 9.3.2 and at ■ 9.5.1.
- The *FCA* would not be obliged to revoke an order after the specified period even where it gave such an indication. Further, if an individual's *prohibition order* is revoked, he would still have to satisfy the *FCA* as to his fitness for a particular role in relation to any future application for approval to perform a *controlled function*.

### 9.2.5

Paragraphs ■ 9.3.1 to ■ 9.3.7 set out additional guidance on the *FCA's* approach to making *prohibition orders* against *approved persons* and/or withdrawing such persons' approvals. Paragraphs ■ 9.5.1 to ■ 9.5.2 set out additional guidance on the *FCA's* approach to making *prohibition orders* against other individuals.



## 9.3 Prohibition orders and withdrawal of approval - approved persons

### 9.3.1

When the *FCA* has concerns about the fitness and propriety of an *approved person*, it may consider whether it should prohibit that *person* from performing functions in relation to *regulated activities*, withdraw its approval, or both. In deciding whether to withdraw its approval and/or make a *prohibition order*, the *FCA* will consider in each case whether its *statutory objectives* can be achieved adequately by imposing disciplinary sanctions, for example, *public censures* or financial penalties, or by issuing a private warning.

### 9.3.2

When the *FCA* decides whether to make a *prohibition order* against an *approved person* and/or withdraw their approval, the *FCA* will consider all the relevant circumstances of the case. These may include, but are not limited to those set out below.

- (1) The matters set out in section 61(2) of the *Act*.
- (2) Whether the individual is fit and proper to perform functions in relation to *regulated activities*. The criteria for assessing the fitness and propriety of *approved persons* are set out in ■ FIT 2.1 (Honesty, integrity and reputation); ■ FIT 2.2 (Competence and capability) and ■ FIT 2.3 (Financial soundness).
- (3) Whether, and to what extent, the *approved person* has:
  - (a) failed to comply with the *Statements of Principle* or *COCON* issued by the *FCA* with respect to the conduct of *approved persons*; or
  - (b) been knowingly concerned in a contravention by the relevant *firm* of a requirement imposed on the *firm* by or under the *Act* (including the *Principles* and other *rules*), the *AIFMD UK regulation* or any qualifying EU provision specified, or of a description specified, for the purpose of section 66(2) by the Treasury by order.
- (4) Whether the *approved person* has engaged in *market abuse*.
- (5) The relevance and materiality of any matters indicating unfitness.
- (6) The length of time since the occurrence of any matters indicating unfitness.

- (7) The particular *controlled function* the *approved person* is (or was) performing, the nature and activities of the *firm* concerned and the markets in which he operates.
- (8) The severity of the risk which the individual poses to *consumers* and to confidence in the *financial system*.
- (9) The previous disciplinary record and general compliance history of the individual including whether the *FCA*, any *previous regulator*, *designated professional body* or other domestic or international regulator has previously imposed a disciplinary sanction on the individual.
- (10) Where the *approved person* is an *SMF manager*, whether they would be a fit and proper person to perform functions in relation to *regulated activities* if the *FCA* varied their approval by imposing one or more conditions. If so, whether it is appropriate for the *FCA* to exercise its power to impose such conditions, instead of making a prohibition order or withdrawing the *approved person's* approval.

9.3.3

The *FCA* may have regard to the cumulative effect of a number of factors which, when considered in isolation, may not be sufficient to show that the individual is not fit and proper to continue to perform a *controlled function* or other function in relation to *regulated activities*. It may also take account of the particular *controlled function* which an *approved person* is performing for a *firm*, the nature and activities of the *firm* concerned and the markets within which it operates.

9.3.4

Due to the diverse nature of the activities and functions which the *FCA* regulates, it is not possible to produce a definitive list of matters which the *FCA* might take into account when considering whether an individual is not a fit and proper *person* to perform a particular, or any, function in relation to a particular, or any, *firm*.

9.3.5

The following are examples of types of behaviour which have previously resulted in *FCA* the deciding to issue a *prohibition order* or withdraw the approval of an *approved person*:

- (1) Providing false or misleading information to the *FCA*; including information relating to identity, ability to work in the United Kingdom, and business arrangements;
- (2) Failure to disclose material considerations on application forms, such as details of County Court Judgments, criminal convictions and dismissal from employment for regulatory or criminal breaches. The nature of the information not disclosed can also be relevant;
- (3) Severe acts of dishonesty, e.g. which may have resulted in financial crime;
- (4) Serious lack of competence; and
- (5) Serious breaches of the *Statements of Principle for approved persons*, such as failing to make terms of business regarding fees clear or actively misleading clients about fees; acting without regard to



instructions; providing misleading information to clients; consumers or third parties; giving clients poor or inaccurate advice; using intimidating or threatening behaviour towards clients and former clients; failing to remedy breaches of the general prohibition or to ensure that a *firm* acted within the scope of its permissions.

**9.3.6** Certain matters that do not fit squarely, or at all, within the matters referred to above may also fall to be considered. In these circumstances the *FCA* will consider whether the conduct or matter in question is relevant to the individual's fitness and propriety.

**9.3.7** Where it considers it is appropriate to withdraw an individual's approval to perform a *controlled function* within a particular *firm*, it will also consider, at the very least, whether it should prohibit the individual from performing that function more generally. Depending on the circumstances, it may consider that the individual should also be prohibited from performing other functions.

**9.3.8** The *FCA* will consult the *PRA* before withdrawing an approval given by the *PRA*.

### 9.4 Prohibition orders against exempt persons and members of professional firms

#### 9.4.1

In cases where it is considering whether to exercise its power to make a *prohibition order* against an individual performing functions in relation to *exempt regulated activities* by virtue of an exemption from the *general prohibition* under Part XX of the *Act*, the *FCA* will consider whether the particular unfitness might be more appropriately dealt with by making an order disapplying the exemption using its power under section 329 of the *Act*. In most cases where the *FCA* is concerned about the fitness and propriety of a specific individual in relation to *exempt regulated activities* by virtue of an exemption under Part XX of the *Act*, it will be more appropriate to make an order prohibiting the individual from performing functions in relation to *exempt regulated activities* than to make a disapplication order.

#### 9.4.2

When considering whether to exercise its power to make a *prohibition order* against an *exempt person*, the *FCA* will consider all relevant circumstances including, where appropriate, the factors set out in paragraph ■ 9.3.2.



## 9.5 Prohibition orders against other individuals

- 9.5.1** Where the *FCA* is considering making a *prohibition order* against an individual other than an individual referred to in paragraphs ■ 9.3.1 to ■ 9.3.7, the *FCA* will consider the severity of the risk posed by the individual, and may prohibit the individual where it considers this is appropriate to achieve one or more of its *statutory objectives*.
- 9.5.2** When considering whether to exercise its power to make a *prohibition order* against such an individual, the *FCA* will consider all the relevant circumstances of the case. These may include, but are not limited to, where appropriate, the factors set out in paragraph ■ 9.3.2.

## 9.6 Applications for variation or revocation of prohibition orders

### 9.6.1

When considering whether to grant or refuse an application to revoke or vary a *prohibition order*, the *FCA* will consider all the relevant circumstances of a case. These may include, but are not limited to:

- (1) the seriousness of the misconduct or other unfitness that resulted in the order;
- (2) the amount of time since the original order was made;
- (3) any steps taken subsequently by the individual to remedy the misconduct or other unfitness;
- (4) any evidence which, had it been known to the *FCA* at the time, would have been relevant to the *FCA*'s decision to make the *prohibition order*;
- (5) all available information relating to the individual's honesty, integrity or competence since the order was made, including any repetition of the misconduct which resulted in the prohibition order being made;
- (6) where the *FCA*'s finding of unfitness arose from incompetence rather than from dishonesty or lack of integrity, evidence that this unfitness has been or will be remedied; for example, this may be achieved by the satisfactory completion of relevant training and obtaining relevant qualifications, or by supervision of the individual by his employer;
- (7) the financial soundness of the individual concerned; and
- (8) whether the individual will continue to pose the level of risk to *consumers* or confidence in the *financial system* which resulted in the original prohibition if it is lifted.

### 9.6.2

When considering whether to grant or refuse an application to revoke or vary a *prohibition order*, the *FCA* will take into account any indication given by the *FCA* in the *final notice* that it is minded to revoke or vary the *prohibition order* on application after a certain number of years (see paragraph ■ 9.2.4).

### 9.6.3

If the individual applying for a revocation or variation of a prohibition order proposes to take up an offer of employment to perform a *controlled*

*function*, the *FCA* will take this into account when considering whether to grant or refuse the application.

### 9.6.4

The *FCA* will not generally grant an application to vary or revoke a *prohibition order* unless it is satisfied that: the proposed variation will not result in a reoccurrence of the risk to *consumers* or confidence in the *financial system* that resulted in the order being made; and the individual is fit to perform functions in relation to *regulated activities* generally, or to those specific *regulated activities* in relation to which the individual has been prohibited. The *FCA* will assess the individual's fitness and propriety to perform these functions on the basis of the criteria in ■ FIT 2.1 (Honesty, integrity and reputation), ■ FIT 2.2 (Competence and capability) and ■ FIT 2.3 (Financial soundness).

### 9.6.5

The *FCA* will consult the *PRA* before varying or revoking a prohibition order if, as a result of the variation or revocation, an individual will either be prohibited from, or no longer be prohibited from, a function of interest to the *PRA* as defined at section 56(7B) of the *Act*.



**9.7 Other powers that may be relevant when the FCA is considering whether to exercise its power to make a prohibition order**

**9.7.1**

In appropriate cases, the *FCA* may take other action against an individual in addition to making a *prohibition order* and/or withdrawing its approval, including the use of its powers to: impose a financial penalty or issue a *public censure*; apply for an *injunction* to prevent dissipation of assets; stop any continuing misconduct; order restitution; apply for an insolvency order or an order against debt avoidance; and/or prosecute certain criminal offences.

### 9.8 The effect of the FCA's decision to make a prohibition order

#### 9.8.1

The FCA may consider taking disciplinary action against a *firm* that has not taken reasonable care, as required by section 56(6) of the Act, to ensure that none of that *firm's* functions in relation to carrying on of a *regulated activity* is performed by a *person* who is prohibited from performing the function by a *prohibition order*. The FCA considers that a search by a *firm* of the *Financial Services Register* is an essential part of the statutory duty to take reasonable care to ensure that *firms* do not employ or otherwise permit prohibited individuals to perform functions in relation to *regulated activities*. In addition, the FCA expects *firms* to check the *Financial Services Register* when making applications for approval under section 59 of the Act. More generally, if a *firm's* search of the *Financial Services Register* reveals no record of a prohibition order, the FCA will consider taking action for breach of section 56(6) only where the *firm* had access to other information indicating that a prohibition order had been made.

## 9.9 The effect of the FCA's decision to withdraw approval

- 9.9.1** When the *FCA's* decision to withdraw an approval has become effective, the position of the *firm* which applied for that approval depends on whether it directly employs the *person* concerned, or whether the *person* is employed by one of its contractors.
- 9.9.2** Section 59(1) is relevant where the *firm* directly employs the *person* concerned. Under the provision, a *firm* ('A') must take reasonable care to ensure that no *person* performs a *controlled function* under an *arrangement* entered into by A in relation to the carrying on by it of a *regulated activity*, unless the *appropriate regulator* (as defined in section 59(4) of the *Act*) approves the performance by that *person* of the *controlled function* to which the approval relates. Therefore, if the *firm* continues to employ the *person* concerned to carry out a *controlled function*, it will be in breach of section 59(1) and the *FCA* may take enforcement action against it (save where the *firm* concerned is a *PRA-authorised person* and the approval concerned falls to be given by the *PRA*).
- 9.9.3** Section 59(2) is relevant where the *person* is employed by a contractor of the *firm*. It requires a *firm* ('A') to take reasonable care to ensure that no *person* performs a *controlled function* under an *arrangement* entered into by a contractor of A in relation to the carrying on by A of a *regulated activity*, unless the *appropriate regulator* (as defined in section 59(4) of the *Act*) approves the performance by that *person* of the *controlled function* to which the approval relates. Therefore, if a contractor of the *firm* employs the *person* concerned, and the contractor continues to employ the *person* to carry out a *controlled function*, the *firm* itself will be in breach of section 59(2) unless it has taken reasonable care to ensure that this does not happen. The *FCA* may take enforcement action against a *firm* that breaches this requirement (save where the *firm* concerned is a *PRA-authorised person* and the approval concerned falls to be given by the *PRA*).
- 9.9.4** *Firms* should be aware of the potential effect that these provisions may have on their contractual relationships with *approved persons* employed by them and with contractors engaged by them, and their obligations under those contracts.



# Chapter 10

## Injunctions

## 10.1 Introduction

**10.1.1** An exceptionally urgent case in these circumstances is one where the *FCA* staff believe that a decision to begin proceedings

- (1) should be taken before it is possible to follow the procedure described in paragraph ■ 10.1.2; and
- (2) it is necessary to protect the interests of consumers or potential consumers.

**10.1.2** The orders the court may make following an application by the *FCA* under the powers referred to in this chapter are generally known in England and Wales as *injunctions*, and in Scotland as *interdicts*. In the chapter, the word '*injunction*' and the word '*order*' also mean '*interdict*'. The *FCA*'s effective use of these powers will help it work towards its *operational objectives*, in particular, those of securing an appropriate degree of protection for *consumers*, protecting and enhancing the integrity of the *UK financial system* and promoting effective competition in the interests of *consumers* in the markets.

**10.1.3** Decisions about whether to apply to the civil courts for injunctions under the *Act* will be made by the *RDC* Chairman or, in an urgent case and if the Chairman is not available, by an *RDC* Deputy Chairman. In an exceptionally urgent case the matter will be decided by the director of Enforcement or, in his or her absence, another member of the *FCA*'s executive of at least director of division level.

## 10.2 Section 380 (injunctions for breaches of relevant requirement<sup>9</sup>) and section 381 (injunctions in cases of market abuse): the FCA's policy

<sup>9</sup> Under sections 380(6)(a) and (7)(a), a 'relevant requirement' in relation to an application by the appropriate regulator means a requirement: which is imposed by or under the Act or by a qualifying EU provision specified, or of a description specified, for the purpose of subsection 380(6) by the Treasury by order; or which is imposed by or under any other Act and whose contravention constitutes an offence mentioned in section 402(1) of the Act; or which is imposed by the *AIFMD UK regulation*. The definition of "appropriate regulator" is set out in subsections 380(8) to (12) of the Act.

### 10.2.1

The court may make three types of order under these provisions: to restrain a course of conduct, to take steps to remedy a course of conduct and to secure assets. As is explained below, the court may also make an order freezing assets under its inherent jurisdiction. In certain cases, the *FCA* may seek only one type of order, although in others it may seek several.

### 10.2.2

The broad test the *FCA* will apply when it decides whether to seek an *injunction* is whether the application would be the most effective way to deal with the *FCA*'s concerns. In deciding whether an application for an *injunction* is appropriate in a given case, the *FCA* will consider all relevant circumstances and may take into account a wide range of factors. The following list of factors is not exhaustive; not all the factors will be relevant in a particular case and there may be other factors that are relevant.

- (1) The nature and seriousness of a contravention or expected contravention of a relevant requirement. The extent of loss, risk of loss, or other adverse effect on *consumers*, including the extent to which *client* assets may be at risk, may be relevant. The seriousness of a contravention or prospective contravention will include considerations of:
  - (a) whether the losses suffered are substantial;
  - (b) whether the numbers of *consumers* who have suffered loss are significant;
  - (c) whether the assets at risk are substantial; and
  - (d) whether the number of *consumers* at risk is significant.
- (2) In cases of *market abuse*, the nature and seriousness of the misconduct or expected misconduct in question. The following may be relevant:

- (a) the impact or potential impact on the *financial system* of the conduct in question. This would include the extent to which it has resulted in distortion or disruption of the markets, or would be likely to do so if it was allowed to take place or to continue;
  - (b) the extent and nature of any losses or other costs imposed, or likely to be imposed, on other users of the *financial system*, as a result of the misconduct.
- (3) Whether the conduct in question has stopped or is likely to stop and whether steps have been taken or will be taken by the *person* concerned to ensure that the interests of *consumers* are adequately protected. For example, an application for an *injunction* may be appropriate where the *FCA* has grounds for believing that a contravention of a relevant requirement, *market abuse* or both may continue or be repeated. It is likely to have grounds to believe this where, for example, the *Takeover Panel* has requested that a *person* stop a particular course of conduct and that *person* has not done so.
- (4) Whether there are steps a *person* could take to remedy a contravention of a relevant requirement or *market abuse*. The steps the *FCA* may require a *person* to take will vary according to the circumstances but may include the withdrawal of a misleading *financial promotion* or publishing a correction, writing to *clients* or investors to notify them of *FCA* action, providing financial redress and repatriating funds from an overseas jurisdiction. An application by the *FCA* to the court under section 380(2) or 381(2) for an order requiring a *person* to take such steps may not be appropriate if, for example, that *person* has already taken or proposes to take appropriate remedial steps at his own initiative or under a ruling imposed by another regulatory authority (such as the *Takeover Panel* or a *recognised investment exchange*). If another authority has identified the relevant steps and the *person* concerned has failed to take them, the *FCA* will take this into account and (subject to all other relevant factors and circumstances) may consider it is appropriate to apply for an *injunction*. In those cases the *FCA* may consult with the relevant regulatory authority before applying for an *injunction*.
- (5) Whether there is a danger of assets being dissipated. The main purpose of an application under section 380(3), sections 381(3) and (4) or pursuant to the court's inherent jurisdiction, is likely to be to safeguard funds containing *client* assets (e.g. *client* accounts) and/or funds and other assets from which restitution may be made. The *FCA* may seek an *injunction* to secure assets while a suspected contravention is being investigated or where it has information suggesting that a contravention is about to take place.
- (6) The costs the *FCA* would incur in applying for and enforcing an *injunction* and the benefits that would result. There may be other cases which require the *FCA*'s attention and take a higher priority, due to the nature and seriousness of the breaches concerned. There may, therefore, be occasions on which the *FCA* considers that time and resources should not be diverted from other cases in order to make an application for an *injunction*. These factors reflect the *FCA*'s duty under the *Act* to have regard to the need to use its resources in the most efficient and economic way.

- (7) The disciplinary record and general compliance history of the *person* who is the subject of the possible application. This includes whether the *FCA* (or a *previous regulator*) has taken any previous disciplinary, remedial or protective action against the *person*. It may also be relevant, for example, whether the *person* has previously given any undertakings to the *FCA* (or any *previous regulator*) not to do a particular act or engage in particular behaviour and is in breach of those undertakings.
- (8) Whether the conduct in question can be adequately addressed by other disciplinary powers, for example *public censure* or financial penalties.
- (9) The extent to which another regulatory authority can adequately address the matter. Certain circumstances may give rise not only to possible enforcement action by the *FCA*, but also to action by other regulatory authorities. The *FCA* will examine the circumstances of each case, and consider whether it is appropriate for the *FCA* to take action to address the relevant concern. In most cases the *FCA* will consult with other relevant regulatory authorities before making an application for an order.
- (10) Whether there is information to suggest that the *person* who is the subject of the possible application is involved in *financial crime*.
- (11) In any case where the *FCA* is of the opinion that any potential exercise of its powers under section 381 may affect the timetable or the outcome of a *takeover bid*, the *FCA* will consult the *Takeover Panel* before taking any steps to exercise these powers and will give due weight to its views.



## 10.3 Asset-freezing injunctions

- 10.3.1** Where the *FCA* applies to the court under section 380(3) or sections 381(3) and (4) of the *Act*, the *FCA* may ask the court to exercise its inherent jurisdiction to make orders on an interim basis, restraining a *person* from disposing of, or otherwise dealing with, assets. To succeed in an application for such interim relief, the *FCA* will have to show a good arguable case for the granting of the *injunction*. The *FCA* will not have to show that a contravention has already occurred or may have already occurred.
- 10.3.2** The *FCA* may request the court to exercise its inherent jurisdiction in cases, for example, where it has evidence showing that there is a reasonable likelihood that a *person* will contravene a requirement of the *Act* and that the contravention will result in the dissipation of assets belonging to investors.



## 10.4 Other relevant powers

- 10.4.1** The *FCA* has a range of powers it can use to take remedial, protective and disciplinary action against a *person* who has contravened a relevant requirement or engaged in *market abuse*, as well as its powers to seek injunctions under sections 380 and 381 of the *Act* and under the courts' inherent jurisdiction. Where appropriate, the *FCA* may exercise these other powers before, at the same time as, or after it applies for an *injunction* against a *person*.
- 10.4.2** When, in relation to *firms*, the *FCA* applies the broad test outlined in paragraph ■ 10.2.2, it will consider the relative effectiveness of the other powers available to it, compared with injunctive relief. For example, where the *FCA* has concerns about whether a *firm* will comply with restrictions that the *FCA* could impose by exercising its *own-initiative powers*, it may decide it would be more appropriate to seek an *injunction*. This is because breaching any requirement imposed by the court could be punishable for contempt. Alternatively, where, for example, the *FCA* has already imposed requirements on a *firm* by exercising its *own-initiative powers* and these requirements have not been met, the *FCA* may seek an *injunction* to enforce those requirements.
- 10.4.3** The *FCA's own-initiative powers* do not apply to unauthorised persons. This means that an application for an *injunction* is the only power by which the *FCA* may seek directly to prevent *unauthorised persons* from actual or threatened breaches or *market abuse*. The *FCA* will decide whether an application against an *unauthorised person* is appropriate, in accordance with the approach discussed in paragraph ■ 10.2.2. The *FCA* may also seek an *injunction* to secure assets where it intends to use its insolvency powers against an *unauthorised person*.
- 10.4.4** In certain cases, conduct that may be the subject of an *injunction* application will also be an offence which the *FCA* has power to prosecute under the *Act*. In those cases, the *FCA* will consider whether it is appropriate to prosecute the offence in question, as well as applying for injunctions under section 380, section 381, or both.
- 10.4.5** Where the *FCA* exercises its powers under section 380, section 381 and/or invokes the court's inherent jurisdiction to obtain an order restraining the disposal of assets, it may also apply to the court for a restitution order for the distribution of those assets.




## 10.5 Section 198: the FCA's policy

### 10.5.1

Under section 198 of the *Act* the *FCA* has power to apply to court on behalf of the *Home State regulator* of certain *incoming EEA firms* for an *injunction* restraining the *incoming EEA firm* from disposing of, or otherwise dealing with, any of its assets. The *FCA* will consider exercising this power only where a request from a *Home State regulator* satisfies the requirements of section 198(1).





## 10.6 Applications for injunctions under regulation 12 of the Unfair Terms Regulations or Schedule 3 to the CRA : the FCA 's policy

- 10.6.1** The *Unfair Terms Regulations* still apply to contracts entered into before 1 October 2015. Please read the pre-1 October 2015 version of this guide for the *FCA's* approach and policy relating to its powers under the *Unfair Terms Regulations*.
- 10.6.2** For a consumer contract term, if the *FCA* decides, after notifying the Competition and Markets Authority (the *CMA*), to the extent required by Schedule 3 to the *CRA*, to address issues using its powers under Schedule 3, if the contract term is within the *CRA's* scope, it will, unless the case is urgent, generally first write to a *person* using or proposing or recommending the use of that term.
- 10.6.3** When writing, the *FCA* will express its concerns about whether the term is or would be unfair within the meaning of sections 62 to 64 of the *CRA*, or non-transparent within the meaning of section 68 of the *CRA*, or purports or would purport to exclude or restrict any liability described in the sections of the *CRA* specified in paragraph 3(2) of Schedule 3 and will invite the *person's* comments on those concerns.
- 10.6.4** If the *FCA*, having considered those comments, remains of the view that the term is or would be unfair or non-transparent or purports, or would purport, to be exclusionary or restrictive, as described above, it will normally ask the person to undertake to stop using, relying on or recommending it or proposing its use. It should be noted that, under paragraphs 2(3), 6(3) and 7(1) of Schedule 3 to the *CRA*, such an undertaking must be notified by the *FCA* to the *CMA* and any relevant complainant and then the *CMA* is under a duty to publish it.
- 10.6.5** In relation to a notice to *consumers* within the *CRA's* scope, the *FCA* will generally, after notifying the *CMA*, request such an undertaking from the relevant *person*, if the notice causes the *FCA* relevant concerns, without first seeking comments. Although the *FCA* will, unless the case is an urgent one and time does not permit, then have regard to any representations responsive to that request.

- 10.6.6** If, whether in relation to such a notice or such a term, the *person* either declines to give such an undertaking, or gives such an undertaking and fails to follow it, the *FCA* will consider the need to apply to court for an *injunction* under Schedule 3 to the *CRA*. The *FCA* will, again, notify the *CMA* appropriately at this stage, as required by Schedule 3.
- 10.6.7** In determining whether to seek an *injunction* under Schedule 3 to the *CRA* against a *person*, after or, in an urgent case, instead of requesting such an undertaking, the *FCA* will consider the full circumstances of each case. A number of factors may be relevant for this purpose. The following list is not exhaustive; not all of the factors may be relevant in a particular case, and there may be other factors that are relevant such as:
- (1) whether the *FCA* is satisfied that the contract term or notice in question may properly be regarded, if it is used, as unfair, non-transparent and/or purportedly exclusionary and/or restrictive within the meaning of the *CRA*;
  - (2) the extent and nature of the detriment to *consumers* resulting from the term or notice, or the potential detriment which could result from the term or notice;
  - (3) whether the *person* has, if asked to do so, fully cooperated with the *FCA* in resolving the *FCA*'s concerns about the particular contract term or notice;
  - (4) the likelihood of success of an application for an *injunction*;
  - (5) the costs the *FCA* would incur in applying for and enforcing an *injunction* and the benefits that would result from that action; the *FCA* is more likely to be satisfied that an application is appropriate where an *injunction* would not only prevent the use of the particular contract term or notice, but would also be likely, as paragraph 5(3)(b) of Schedule 3 to the *CRA* envisages, to prevent the use of similar terms or notices, or terms or notices having a similar effect.
- 10.6.8** In an urgent case, the *FCA* may seek a temporary *injunction*, to prevent the continued or potential use of the term or notice until it can be fully considered by the court. An urgent case is one in which the *FCA* considers that the actual or potential detriment is so serious that urgent action is necessary. In deciding whether to apply for a temporary *injunction*, the *FCA* may take into account a number of factors, including one or more of the factors set out in paragraph ■ 10.6.7. In such an urgent case, the *FCA* may seek a temporary *injunction* without first consulting with the *person* or *persons* using or proposing to use, or recommending the use of, the relevant term or notice.
- 10.6.9** In deciding whether to grant an a final *injunction* under Schedule 3 to the *CRA*, the court will decide whether the term or notice in question is unfair, purportedly restrictive or exclusionary or non-transparent within the meaning of the *CRA*. The court may grant an *injunction* on such terms as it sees fit. For example, it may require the *person* to stop including a term in contracts with *consumers* or issuing, publishing, communicating or announcing a notice to *consumers* from the date of the *injunction* and to stop relying on the term in such contracts which have been concluded or on

the notice to the extent that it has already been issued, published, communicated or announced. If the *person* fails to comply with the *injunction*, the *person* will be in contempt of court.

### 10.6.10

The *CRA* provides that a term or notice that is unfair or a term that excludes or restricts liability in any of the ways specified in the *CRA* is not binding on the *consumer*. This is the case irrespective of whether there has been a decision of a court to that effect. To The *CRA* also provides that, to the extent that it is practicable, the rest of the contract continues in effect.

### 10.6.11

When the *FCA* considers that a case requires enforcement action under the *CRA*, it will take the enforcement action itself, after appropriately notifying the *CMA*, if the *person* against whom such action will be taken is a *firm* or an *appointed representative*.

### 10.6.12

Where that *person* is not a *firm* or an *appointed representative*, the *FCA* will liaise with the *CMA* or (as appropriate) another *CRA* regulator.



## 10.7 FCA costs

### 10.7.1

When it seeks an *injunction* under a power discussed in this chapter, the *FCA* may ask the court to order that the *person* who is the subject of the application should pay the *FCA's* costs.

# Chapter 11

## Restitution and redress

## 11.1 Restitution orders under sections 382, 383 and 384 of the Act: the FCA's general approach

- 11.1.1** Decisions about whether to apply to the civil courts for restitution orders under the *Act* will be made by the *RDC* Chairman or, in an urgent case and if the Chairman is not available, by an *RDC* Deputy Chairman. In an exceptionally urgent case the matter will be decided by the director of Enforcement or, in his or her absence, another member of the *FCA*'s executive of at least director of division level.
- 11.1.2** An exceptionally urgent case in these circumstances is one where the *FCA* staff believe that a decision to begin proceedings
- (1) should be taken before it is possible to follow the procedure described in ■ paragraph 11.1.1; and
  - (2) it is necessary to protect the interests of consumers or potential consumers.
- 11.1.3** The *FCA* has power to apply to the court for a restitution order under section 382 of the *Act* and (in the case of *market abuse*) under section 383 of the *Act*. It also has an administrative power to require restitution under section 384 of the *Act*. When deciding whether to exercise these powers, the *FCA* will consider whether this would be the best use of the *FCA*'s limited resources taking into account, for example, the likely amount of any recovery and the costs of achieving and distributing any sums. It will also consider, before exercising its powers: other ways that *persons* might obtain redress, and whether it would be more efficient or cost-effective for them to use these means instead; and any proposals by the *person* concerned to offer redress to any *consumers* or other *persons* who have suffered loss, and the adequacy of those proposals. The *FCA* expects, therefore, to exercise its formal restitution powers on rare occasions only.
- 11.1.4** Instances in which the *FCA* might consider using its powers to obtain restitution for *eligible counterparties* are likely to be very limited.



## 11.2 Criteria for determining whether to exercise powers to obtain restitution

### 11.2.1

In deciding whether to exercise its powers to seek or require restitution under sections 382, 383 or 384 of the *Act*, the *FCA* will consider all the circumstances of the case. The factors which the *FCA* will consider may include, but are not limited to, those set out below.

(1) Are the profits quantifiable?

The *FCA* will consider whether quantifiable profits have been made which are owed to identifiable *persons*. In certain circumstances it may be difficult to prove that the conduct in question has resulted in the *person* concerned making a profit. It may also be difficult to find out how much profit and to whom the profits are owed. In these cases it may not be appropriate for the *FCA* to use its powers to obtain restitution.

(2) Are the losses identifiable?

The *FCA* will consider whether there are identifiable *persons* who can be shown to have suffered quantifiable losses or other adverse effects. In certain circumstances it may be difficult to establish the number and identity of those who have suffered loss as a result of the conduct in question. It may also prove difficult in those cases to establish the amount of that loss and whether the losses have arisen as a result of the conduct in question. In these cases it may not be appropriate for the *FCA* to use its powers to obtain restitution.

(3) The number of persons affected

The *FCA* will consider the number of *persons* who have suffered loss or other adverse effects and the extent of those losses or adverse effects. Where the breach of a relevant requirement by a *person*, whether *authorised* or not, results in significant losses, or losses to a large number of *persons* which collectively are significant, it may be appropriate for the *FCA* to use its powers to obtain restitution on their behalf. The *FCA* anticipates that many individual losses resulting from breaches by *firms* may be more efficiently and effectively redressed by *consumers* pursuing their claims directly with the firm concerned or through the *Financial Ombudsman Service* or the *compensation scheme* where the *firm* has ceased trading. However, where a large number of *persons* have been affected or the losses are substantial it may be more appropriate for the *FCA* to seek or require restitution from a *firm*. In those cases the *FCA* may consider combining an action seeking or requiring restitution from a *firm* or *unauthorised person* with disciplinary action or a criminal prosecution.

## (4) FCA costs

The FCA will consider the cost of securing redress and whether these are justified by the benefit to *persons* that would result from that action. The FCA will consider the costs of exercising its powers to obtain restitution and, in particular, the costs of any application to the court for an order for restitution, together with the size of any sums that might be recovered as a result. The costs of the action will, to a certain extent, depend on the nature and location of assets from which restitution may be made. In certain circumstances it may be possible for the FCA to recover its costs of applying to the court for an order for restitution, or a proportion of those costs, from the party against whom a restitution order is obtained, though this would have the disadvantage of reducing the amount available to pay redress.

## (5) Is redress available elsewhere?

The FCA will consider the availability of redress through the *Financial Ombudsman Service* or the *compensation scheme*. This will be relevant where the loss has resulted from the conduct of a *firm*. It will not be relevant where losses have resulted from the conduct of *unauthorised persons* operating in breach of the *general prohibition*. The *Financial Ombudsman Service* and the *compensation scheme* (where the *firm* has ceased trading) may be a more efficient and effective method of redress in many cases. The *Financial Ombudsman Service* provides a way for some *consumers* to obtain redress. The *compensation scheme* may provide redress for some *consumers* and businesses. The FCA's power to obtain restitution is not intended to duplicate the functions of the *Ombudsman* or *compensation schemes* in those cases. However, in certain cases it will be more appropriate for the FCA to pursue restitution. Further details of these schemes are set out in *COMP*.

## (6) Is redress available through another regulator?

The FCA will consider the availability of redress through another regulatory authority. Where another regulatory authority, such as the *Takeover Panel*, is in a position to require appropriate redress, the FCA will not generally exercise its own powers to do so. If the FCA does consider that action is appropriate and the matters in question have happened in the context of a *takeover bid*, the FCA will only take action during the bid in the circumstances set out in ■ DEPP 6.2.26G if the *person* concerned has responsibilities under the *Takeover Code*. If another *regulatory body* has required redress and a *person* has not met that requirement, the FCA will take this into account and (subject to all other relevant factors and circumstances) may consider it appropriate to take action to ensure that such redress is provided.

## (7) Can persons bring their own proceedings?

The FCA will consider whether *persons* who have suffered losses are able to bring their own civil proceedings. In certain circumstances it may be appropriate for *persons* to bring their own civil proceedings to recover losses. This might be the case where the *person* who has suffered loss is a *eligible counterparty* and so may be expected to have a high degree of financial experience and knowledge. When considering whether this might be a more appropriate method of obtaining redress, the FCA will consider the costs to the *person* of bringing that action and the likelihood of success in relation to the size of any sums that may be recovered.



## (8) Is the firm solvent?

The *FCA* will consider the solvency of the *firm* or *unauthorised person* concerned. Where the solvency of the *firm* or *unauthorised person* would be placed at risk by the payment of restitution, the *FCA* will consider whether it is appropriate to seek restitution. In those cases, the *FCA* may consider obtaining a compulsory *insolvency order* against the *firm* or *unauthorised person* rather than restitution. When considering these options, the *FCA* may also take account of the position of other creditors who may be prejudiced if the assets of the *firm* or *unauthorised person* are used to pay restitution payments prior to insolvency.

## (9) What other powers are available to the FCA?

The *FCA* will consider the availability of its power to obtain a compulsory *insolvency order* against the *firm* or *unauthorised person* concerned or to apply to the court for the appointment of a receiver. In certain circumstances it may be appropriate for the *FCA* to obtain an administration order, winding up order or bankruptcy order against a *firm* or *unauthorised person* carrying out *regulated activities* in breach of the *general prohibition*.

The *FCA* may decide to exercise its power to obtain a compulsory *insolvency order* or to apply for the appointment of a receiver rather than to exercise its powers to obtain restitution. This could happen if the *FCA* has particular concerns about a *person's* conduct, or financial position and, in particular, whether it is solvent (though the appointment by the court of a receiver is not conditional on the insolvency of the *person* concerned). The *FCA* may also consider the cost of seeking compulsory *insolvency orders* which will be paid out of the assets of the *firm*, or of the *unauthorised person* concerned, compared to the cost of seeking restitution. In the case of *unauthorised persons* operating in breach of the *general prohibition*, a decision to apply for a compulsory *insolvency order* rather than restitution will depend on all the circumstances of the case. In particular, the *FCA* may consider the significance of the unauthorised activities compared to the whole of the business; the nature and conduct of the activities carried on in breach of the *general prohibition*; and the number and nature of the claims against the *person* or *firm* concerned. The *FCA's* powers to apply for compulsory *insolvency orders* are discussed in ■ chapter 13 of this guide.

## (10) The behaviour of the persons suffering loss

The *FCA* will consider the conduct of the *persons* who have suffered loss. As part of its operational objective of securing an appropriate degree of protection for *consumers*, the *FCA* is required to publicise information about the *authorised* status of *persons* and is empowered to give information and guidance about the regulation of financial services. This information should help *consumers* avoid suffering losses. When the *FCA* considers whether to obtain restitution on behalf of *persons*, it will consider the extent to which those *persons* may have contributed to their own loss or failed to take reasonable steps to protect their own interests.

## (11) Other factors which may be relevant

The *FCA* will consider the context of the conduct in question. In any case where the *FCA* believes that the exercise of its powers under section 383 or 384 of the *Act* may affect the timetable or outcome of a *takeover bid*, it will consult the *Takeover Panel* before taking any steps to exercise such powers, and will give due weight to its views.

## 11.3 The FCA's choice of powers

**11.3.1** In cases where it is appropriate to exercise its powers to obtain restitution from *firms*, the *FCA* will first consider using its own administrative powers under section 384 of the *Act* before considering taking court action.

**11.3.2** However, there may be circumstances in which the *FCA* will choose to use the powers under section 382 or section 383 of the *Act* to apply to the court for an order for restitution against a *firm*. Those circumstances may include, for example, where:

- (1) the *FCA* wishes to combine an application for an order for restitution with other court action against the *firm*, for example, where it wishes to apply to the court for an *injunction* to prevent the *firm* breaching a relevant requirement<sup>11</sup>; the *FCA's* powers to apply for *injunctions* restraining *firms* from breaching one of those relevant requirements are discussed in ■ chapter 10 of this guide;
- (2) the *FCA* wishes to bring related court proceedings against an *unauthorised person* where the factual basis of those proceedings is likely to be the same as the claim for restitution against the *firm*;
- (3) there is a danger that the assets of the *firm* may be dissipated; in those cases, the *FCA* may wish to combine an application to the court for an order for restitution with an application for an asset-freezing *injunction* to prevent assets from being dissipated; or
- (4) the *FCA* suspects that the *firm* may not comply with an administrative requirement to give restitution; in those cases the *FCA* may consider that the sanction for breach of a court order may be needed to ensure compliance; a *person* who fails to comply with a court order may be in contempt of court and is liable to imprisonment, to a fine and/or to have his assets seized.

<sup>11</sup> Under section 380(6)(a) and (7)(a), a 'relevant requirement' in relation to an application by the appropriate regulator means a requirement: which is imposed by or under the *Act* or by a qualifying EU provision specified, or of a description specified, for the purpose of section 380(6) by the Treasury by order; or which is imposed by or under any other Act and whose contravention constitutes an offence mentioned in section 402(1) of the *Act*; or which is imposed by the *AIFMD UK regulation*. The definition of "appropriate regulator" is set out in section 380(8) to (12) of the *Act*.



## 11.4 Determining the amount of restitution

**11.4.1** The *FCA* may obtain information relating to the amount of profits made and/or losses or other adverse effects resulting from the conduct of *firms* or *unauthorised persons* as a result of the exercise of its powers to appoint investigators under sections 167 or 168 of the *Act*.

**11.4.2** As well as obtaining information through the appointment of investigators, the *FCA* may consider using its power under section 166 of the *Act* to require a *firm* to provide a report prepared by a *skilled person* or appoint a *skilled person* itself to prepare a report. That report may be requested to help the *FCA* to:

- (1) determine the amount of profits which have been made by the *firm*;  
or
- (2) establish whether the conduct of the *firm* has caused any losses or other adverse effects to qualifying persons and/or the extent of such losses; or
- (3) determine how any amounts to be paid by the *firm* are to be distributed between qualifying persons.

## 11.5 Other relevant powers

### 11.5.1

The *FCA* may apply to the court for an *injunction* if it appears that a *person*, whether *authorised* or not, is reasonably likely to breach a relevant requirement<sup>12</sup>, or engage in *market abuse*. It can also apply for an *injunction* if a *person* has breached one of those requirements or has engaged in *market abuse* and is likely to continue doing so.

<sup>12</sup> Under section 380(6)(a) and (7)(a), a 'relevant requirement' in relation to an application by the appropriate regulator means a requirement: which is imposed by or under the *Act* or by a qualifying EU provision specified, or of a description specified, for the purpose of section 380(6) by the Treasury by order; or which is imposed by or under any other Act and whose contravention constitutes an offence mentioned in section 402(1) of the *Act*; or which is imposed by the *AIFMD UK regulation*. The definition of "appropriate regulator" is set out in section 380(8) to (12) of the *Act*.

### 11.5.2

The *FCA* may consider taking disciplinary action using a range of powers as well as seeking restitution, if a *person* has breached a relevant requirement<sup>13</sup> of the *Act* or any directly applicable Community regulation or decision under *MiFID* or the *UCITS Directive* or the *auction regulation*, or has engaged in *market abuse*.

<sup>13</sup> Under section 204A(2), a 'relevant requirement' in relation to an application by the appropriate regulator means a requirement: which is imposed by or under the *Act* or by a qualifying EU provision specified, or of a description specified, for the purpose of section 204A(2) by the Treasury by order or which is imposed by the *AIFMD UK regulation*. The definition of "appropriate regulator" is set out in section 204A(3) of the *Act*.

### 11.5.3

The *FCA* may consider exercising its power to prosecute offences under the *Act*, as well as applying to seek restitution if a *person* has breached certain requirements of the *Act*.

## Chapter 12

# Prosecution of Criminal Offences



## 12.1 The FCA's general approach

**12.1.1** The *FCA* has powers under sections 401 and 402 of the *Act* to prosecute a range of criminal offences in England, Wales and Northern Ireland. The *FCA* may also prosecute criminal offences where to do so would be consistent with meeting any of its statutory objectives.

**12.1.2** The *FCA's* general policy is to pursue through the criminal justice system all those cases where criminal prosecution is appropriate. When it decides whether to bring criminal proceedings in England, Wales or Northern Ireland, or to refer the matter to another prosecuting authority in England, Wales or Northern Ireland (see ■ paragraph 12.4.1), it will apply the basic principles set out in the Code for Crown Prosecutors.<sup>14</sup> When considering whether to prosecute a breach of the *Money Laundering Regulations*, the *FCA* will also have regard to whether the person concerned has followed the Guidance for the UK financial sector issued by the Joint Money Laundering Steering Group.

<sup>14</sup> [http://www.cps.gov.uk/publications/code\\_for\\_crown\\_prosecutors/](http://www.cps.gov.uk/publications/code_for_crown_prosecutors/)

**12.1.3** The *FCA's* approach when deciding whether to commence criminal proceedings for *misleading statements and practices offences* and *insider dealing offences*, where the *FCA* also has power to impose a sanction for *market abuse*, is discussed further in paragraphs ■ 12.3.1 to ■ 12.3.4.

### Commencing criminal proceedings

**12.1.4** In cases where criminal proceedings have commenced or will be commenced, the *FCA* may consider whether also to take civil or regulatory action (for example where this is appropriate for the protection of *consumers*) and how such action should be pursued. That action might include: applying to court for an *injunction*; applying to court for a restitution order; variation and/or cancellation of *permission*; and prohibition of individuals. The factors the *FCA* may take into account when deciding whether to take such action, where criminal proceedings are in contemplation, include, but are not limited to the following:

- (1) whether, in the *FCA's* opinion, the taking of civil or regulatory action might unfairly prejudice the prosecution, or proposed prosecution, of criminal offences;
- (2) whether, in the *FCA's* opinion, the taking of civil or regulatory action might unfairly prejudice the defendants in the criminal proceedings in the conduct of their defence; and

- (3) whether it is appropriate to take civil or regulatory action, having regard to the scope of the criminal proceedings and the powers available to the criminal courts.

### 12.1.5

Subject to 12.4C, a decision to commence criminal proceedings will be made by the *RDC* Chairman or, in an urgent case and if the Chairman is not available, by an *RDC* Deputy Chairman. In an exceptionally urgent case the matter will be decided by the director of Enforcement or, in his or her absence, another member of the *FCA*'s executive of at least director of division level.

### 12.1.6

An exceptionally urgent case in these circumstances is one where the *FCA* staff believe that a decision to begin proceedings

- (1) should be taken before it is possible to follow the procedure described in ■ paragraph 12.1.5; and
- (2) it is necessary to protect the interests of consumers or potential consumers.

### 12.1.7

Decisions about whether to initiate criminal proceedings under the Building Societies Act 1986, the Friendly Societies Acts 1974 and 1992, the Credit Unions Act 1979 and the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 may either be taken by the procedure described in ■ EG 12.1.5 or under *executive procedures*. The less serious the offence or its impact and the less complex the issues raised, the more likely that the *FCA* will take the decision to prosecute under *executive procedures*.



## 12.2 FCA cautions

**12.2.1** In some cases, the *FCA* may decide to issue a formal caution rather than to prosecute an offender. In these cases the *FCA* will follow the Home Office Guidance on the cautioning of offenders, currently contained in the Home Office Circular 16/2008.

**12.2.2** Where the *FCA* decides to administer a formal caution, a record of the caution will be kept by the *FCA* and on the Police National Computer. The *FCA* will not publish the caution, but it will be available to parties with access to the Police National Computer. The issue of a caution may influence the *FCA* and other prosecutors in their decision whether or not to prosecute the offender if they offend again. A caution given by the *FCA* will form part of the *person's* regulatory record for the purposes of ■ DEPP 6.2.1 G (3). If relevant, the *FCA* will take the caution into account in deciding whether to take action for subsequent misconduct by the *person*. The *FCA* may also take a caution into account when considering a *person's* honesty, integrity and reputation and their fitness or propriety to perform controlled or other functions in relation to *regulated activities* (see ■ FIT 2.1.3G).



## 12.3 Criminal prosecutions in cases of market abuse

### 12.3.1

In some cases there will be instances of market misconduct that may arguably involve a breach of the criminal law as well as *market abuse*. When the *FCA* decides whether to commence criminal proceedings rather than impose a sanction for *market abuse* in relation to that misconduct, it will apply the basic principles set out in the Code for Crown Prosecutors. When deciding whether to prosecute market misconduct which also falls within the definition of *market abuse*, application of these basic principles may involve consideration of some of the factors set out in ■ EG 12.3.2.

### 12.3.2

The factors which the *FCA* may consider when deciding whether to commence a criminal prosecution for market misconduct rather than impose a sanction for *market abuse* include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) the seriousness of the misconduct: if the misconduct is serious and prosecution is likely to result in a significant sentence, criminal prosecution may be more likely to be appropriate;
- (2) whether there are victims who have suffered loss as a result of the misconduct: where there are no victims a criminal prosecution is less likely to be appropriate;
- (3) the extent and nature of the loss suffered: where the misconduct has resulted in substantial loss and/or loss has been suffered by a substantial number of victims, criminal prosecution may be more likely to be appropriate;
- (4) the effect of the misconduct on the market: where the misconduct has resulted in significant distortion or disruption to the market and/or has significantly damaged market confidence, a criminal prosecution may be more likely to be appropriate;
- (5) the extent of any profits accrued or loss avoided as a result of the misconduct: where substantial profits have accrued or loss avoided as a result of the misconduct, criminal prosecution may be more likely to be appropriate;
- (6) whether there are grounds for believing that the misconduct is likely to be continued or repeated: if it appears that the misconduct may be continued or repeated and the imposition of a financial penalty is unlikely to deter further misconduct, a criminal prosecution may be more appropriate than a financial penalty;

- (7) whether the person has previously been cautioned or convicted in relation to market misconduct or has been subject to civil or regulatory action in respect of market misconduct;
- (8) the extent to which redress has been provided to those who have suffered loss as a result of the misconduct and/or whether steps have been taken to remedy any failures in systems or controls which gave rise to the misconduct: where such steps are taken promptly and voluntarily, criminal prosecution may not be appropriate; however, potential defendants will not avoid prosecution simply because they are able to pay compensation;
- (9) the effect that a criminal prosecution may have on the prospects of securing redress for those who have suffered loss: where a criminal prosecution will have adverse effects on the solvency of a *firm* or individual in circumstances where loss has been suffered by *consumers*, the *FCA* may decide that criminal proceedings are not appropriate;
- (10) whether the *person* is being or has been voluntarily cooperative with the *FCA* in taking corrective measures; however, potential defendants will not avoid prosecution merely by fulfilling a statutory duty to take those measures;
- (11) whether an individual's misconduct involves dishonesty or an abuse of a position of authority or trust;
- (12) where the misconduct in question was carried out by a group, and a particular individual has played a leading role in the commission of the misconduct: in these circumstances, criminal prosecution may be appropriate in relation to that individual;
- (12A) where the misconduct in question was carried out by two or more individuals acting together and one of the individuals provides information and gives full assistance in the *FCA's* prosecution of the other(s), the *FCA* will take this co-operation into account when deciding whether to prosecute the individual who has assisted the *FCA* or bring market abuse proceedings against him;
- (13) the personal circumstances of an individual may be relevant to a decision whether to commence a criminal prosecution.

**12.3.3** The importance attached by the *FCA* to these factors will vary from case to case and the factors are not necessarily cumulative or exhaustive.

**12.3.4** It is the *FCA's* policy not to impose a sanction for *market abuse* where a *person* is being prosecuted for market misconduct or has been finally convicted or acquitted of market misconduct (following the exhaustion of all appeal processes) in a criminal prosecution arising from substantially the same allegations. Similarly, it is the *FCA's* policy not to commence a prosecution for market misconduct where the *FCA* has brought or is seeking to bring disciplinary proceedings for *market abuse* arising from substantially the same allegations.



## 12.4 Liaison with other prosecuting authorities

### 12.4.1

The *FCA* has agreed guidelines that establish a framework for liaison and cooperation in cases where one or more other authority (such as the Crown Prosecution Service or Serious Fraud Office) has an interest in prosecuting any aspect of a matter that the *FCA* is considering for investigation, investigating or considering prosecuting. These guidelines are set out in ■ annex 2 to this guide. The *FCA* is also a signatory to the Prosecutors' Convention and the Investigators' Convention.

## 12.5 Prosecution of Friendly Societies

### 12.5.1

The *FCA's* power to prosecute friendly societies is discussed in ■ EG 19.2.1 to ■ 19.2.7 and in an article on the *FCA* web-site entitled 'Prosecuting Friendly Societies'.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>15</sup> <http://www.fca.org.uk/firms/being-regulated/enforcement/how-we-enforce-the-law/courts/friendly-societies>

# Chapter 13

## Insolvency

## 13.1 Introduction

### 13.1.1

This chapter explains the *FCA's* policies on how it uses its powers under the *Act* to apply to the court for orders under existing insolvency legislation and exercise its rights under the *Act* to be involved in proceedings under that legislation. The *FCA's* effective use of its powers and rights in insolvency proceedings helps it pursue its *statutory objectives*, including its operational objectives of securing an appropriate degree of protection for *consumers*, protecting and enhancing the integrity of the *UK financial system*, and promoting effective competition in the interests of *consumers* by, amongst other matters, enabling it to apply to court for action to:

- (1) stop *firms* and *unauthorised persons* carrying on insolvent or unlawful business; and
- (2) ensure the orderly realisation and distribution of their assets.

## 13.2 The FCA's general approach to use of its powers and rights in insolvency proceedings

**13.2.1** In using its powers to seek *insolvency orders* the *FCA* takes full account of: the principle adopted by the courts that recourse to insolvency regimes is a step to be taken for the benefit of creditors as a whole; and the fact that the court will have regard to the public interest when considering whether to wind up a body on the grounds that it is just and equitable to do so.

**13.2.2** The *FCA* will consider the facts of each particular case when it decides whether to use its powers and exercise its rights. The *FCA* will also consider the other powers available to it under the *Act* and to *consumers* under the *Act* and other legislation, and the extent to which the use of those other powers meets the needs of *consumers* as a whole and the *FCA's statutory objectives*. The *FCA* may use its powers to seek *insolvency orders* in conjunction with its other powers, including its powers to seek *injunctions*.

**13.2.3** Decisions about whether to apply to the civil courts for insolvency orders under the *Act* will be made by the *RDC* Chairman or, in an urgent case and if the Chairman is not available, by an *RDC* Deputy Chairman. In an exceptionally urgent case the matter will be decided by the director of Enforcement or, in his or her absence, another member of the *FCA's* executive of at least director of division level.

**13.2.4** An exceptionally urgent case in these circumstances is one where the *FCA* staff believe that a decision to begin proceedings

- (1) should be taken before it is possible to follow the procedure described in ■ paragraph 13.2.3; and
- (2) it is necessary to protect the interests of consumers or potential consumers.

## 13.3 Petitions for administration orders or compulsory winding up orders: determining whether a company or partnership is unable to pay its debts

- 13.3.1** The *FCA* can petition for an administration order or compulsory winding up order on the grounds that the *company* or *partnership* is unable (or, in the case of administration orders, is likely to become unable) to pay its debts. The *FCA* does not have to be a creditor to petition on these grounds.
- 13.3.2** Under sections 359 (Petitions) and 367 (Winding up Petitions) of the *Act*, a *company* or *partnership* is deemed to be unable to pay its debts if it is in default on an obligation to pay a sum due and payable under an agreement where the making or performance of the agreement constitutes or is part of a *regulated activity* which the *company* or *partnership* is carrying on.
- 13.3.3** The *FCA* would not ordinarily petition for an administration order unless it believes that the *company* or *partnership* is, or is likely to become, insolvent. Similarly, the *FCA* would not ordinarily petition for a compulsory winding up order solely on the ground of inability to pay debts (as provided in the *Act*), unless it believes that the *company* or *partnership* is or is likely to be insolvent.
- 13.3.4** While a default on a single agreement of the type mentioned in paragraph 13.3.2 is, under the *Act*, a presumption of an inability to pay debts, the *FCA* will consider the circumstances surrounding the default. In particular, the *FCA* will consider whether:
- (1) the default is the subject of continuing discussion between the *company* or *partnership* and the creditor, under the relevant agreement, which is likely to lead to a resolution;
  - (2) the default is an isolated incident;
  - (3) in other respects the *company* or *partnership* is meeting its obligations under agreements of this kind; and
  - (4) the *FCA* has information to indicate that the *company* or *partnership* is able to pay its debts or, alternatively, that in addition to the specific default the *company* or *partnership* is in fact unable to pay its debts.



## 13.4 Petitions for administration orders or compulsory winding up orders: determining whether to seek any insolvency order

### 13.4.1

Where the *FCA* believes that a *company* or *partnership* to which sections 359(1) and 367(1) of the *Act* applies is, or is likely to become, unable to pay its debts, the *FCA* will consider whether it is appropriate to seek an administration order or a compulsory winding up order from the court. The *FCA*'s approach will be in two stages: the first is to consider whether it is appropriate to seek any *insolvency order*; the second is to consider which *insolvency order* will meet, or is likely to meet, the needs of *consumers*.

### 13.4.2


In determining whether it is appropriate to seek an *insolvency order* on this basis, the *FCA* will consider the facts of each case including, where relevant:

- (1) whether the *company* or *partnership* has taken or is taking steps to deal with its insolvency, including petitioning for its own administration, placing itself in voluntary winding up or proposing to enter into a company voluntary arrangement, and the effectiveness of those steps;
- (2) whether any consumer or other creditor of the *company* or *partnership* has taken steps to seek an *insolvency order* from the court;
- (3) the effect on the *company* or *partnership* and on the creditors of the *company* or *partnership* if an *insolvency order* is made;
- (4) whether the use of other powers, rights or remedies available to the *FCA*, *consumers* and creditors under the *Act* and other legislation will achieve the same or a more advantageous result in terms of the protection of *consumers*, and of market confidence and the restraint and remedy of unlawful activity, for example:
  - (a) in the case of *authorised persons* and *appointed representatives*, the interests of *consumers* may, in certain circumstances, be met by the use of the *FCA*'s intervention powers and by requiring restitution to *consumers*;
  - (b) in the case of unauthorised *companies* and *partnerships*, the *FCA* will consider whether the interests of *consumers* can be achieved by seeking an *injunction* to restrain continuation of the carrying on of the *regulated activity* and/or an order for restitution to *consumers*.

- (5) whether other regulatory authorities or law enforcement agencies propose to take action in respect of the same or a similar issue which would be adequate to address the *FCA's* concerns or whether it would be appropriate for the *FCA* to take its own action;
- (6) the nature and extent of the *company* or *partnership* assets and liabilities, and in particular whether the *company* or *partnership* holds *client* assets and whether its secured and preferred liabilities are likely to exceed available assets;
- (7) whether there is a significant cross border or international element to the business which the *company* or *partnership* is carrying on and the effect on foreign assets or on the continuation of the business abroad of making an *insolvency order*;
- (8) whether an *insolvency order* is likely to achieve a fair and orderly realisation and distribution of assets; and
- (9) whether there is a risk of creditors being preferred and any advantage in securing a moratorium in relation to proceedings against the *company* or *partnership*.

### 13.4.3

After the *FCA* has determined that it is appropriate to seek an *insolvency order*, and there is no moratorium in place under Schedule A1 to the Insolvency Act 1986 (as amended by the Insolvency Act 2000) (hereafter referred to in this chapter as 'the 1986 Act'), it will consider whether this order should be an administration order or a compulsory winding up order.



## 13.5 Petitions for administration orders or compulsory winding up orders: determining which insolvency order to seek

**13.5.1** An administration order can be made only in relation to *companies* and *partnerships* and only where the court believes that making such an order will achieve one or more of the four purposes set out in section 8 of the 1986 Act. The *FCA* will apply for an administration order only where it considers that doing so will meet or is likely to meet one or more of these purposes.

**13.5.2** Where it has the option of applying for either an administration order or a compulsory winding up order, the *FCA* will have regard to the purpose to be achieved by the insolvency procedure.

**13.5.3** In addition, the *FCA* will consider, where relevant, factors including:

- (1) the extent to which the financial difficulties are, or are likely to be attributable to the management of the *company* or *partnership*, or to external factors, for example, market forces;
- (2) the extent to which it appears to the *FCA* that the *company* or *partnership* may, through an administrator, be able to trade its way out of its financial difficulties;
- (3) the extent to which the *company* or *partnership* can lawfully and viably continue to carry on *regulated activities* through an administrator;
- (4) the extent to which the sale of the business in whole or in part as a going concern is likely to be achievable;
- (5) the complexity of the business of the *company* or *partnership*;
- (6) whether recourse to one regime or another is likely to result in delays in redress to *consumers* or an additional cost;
- (7) whether recourse to one regime or another is likely to result in better redress to *consumers*;
- (8) the adequacy and reliability of the *company* or *partnership's* accounting or administrative records;

- (9) the extent to which the management of the *company or partnership* has co- operated with the *FCA*;
- (10) in the case of an unauthorised *company or partnership* carrying on a *regulated activity* as part of a larger enterprise, the scale and importance of the unauthorised activity in relation to the whole of the *company's or partnership's* business;
- (11) the extent to which the management of the *company or partnership* is likely to cooperate in determining whether one or more of the purposes of an administration order can be met;
- (12) in the case of an unauthorised *company or partnership* carrying on a *regulated activity* as part of a larger enterprise, the extent to which the *company's or partnership's* survival can be anticipated without the continuance of the unauthorised *regulated activity*;
- (13) where an administrative receiver is in place, whether the *debenture* holder is likely to agree to an application for an administration order;
- (14) where an administrative receiver is in place, whether the *FCA* has reason to believe that the *debenture* under which the administrative receiver has been appointed is likely to be released, discharged, avoided or challenged.

## 13.6 Petitioning for compulsory winding up on just and equitable grounds

- 13.6.1** The *FCA* has power under section 367(3)(b) of the *Act* to petition the court for the compulsory winding up of a *company* or *partnership*, on the ground that it is just and equitable for the body to be wound up, regardless of whether or not the body is able to pay its debts. In some instances the *FCA* may need to consider whether to petition on this ground alone or in addition to the ground of insolvency.
- 13.6.2** When deciding whether to petition on this ground the *FCA* will consider all relevant facts including:
- (1) whether the needs of *consumers* and the public interest require the *company* or *partnership* to cease to operate;
  - (2) the need to protect *consumers'* claims and *client* assets;
  - (3) whether the needs of *consumers* and the public interest can be met by using the *FCA's* other powers;
  - (4) in the case of an *authorised person*, where the *FCA* considers that the *authorisation* should be withdrawn or where it has been withdrawn, the extent to which there is other business that the *person* can carry on without *authorisation*;
  - (5) in the case of an unauthorised *company* or *partnership* carrying on a *regulated activity* as part of a larger enterprise, the scale and importance of the *unauthorised regulated activity* and the extent to which the enterprise is likely to survive the restraint and remedying of that activity by the use of other powers available to the *FCA* having regard to any continuing risk to *consumers*;
  - (6) whether there is reason to believe that an *injunction* to restrain the carrying on of an *unauthorised regulated activity* would be ineffective;
  - (7) whether the *company* or *partnership* appears to be or to have been involved in *financial crime* or appears to be or to have been used as a vehicle for *financial crime*.
- 13.6.3** Where appropriate the *FCA* will also take the following factors into account:
- (1) the complexity of the *company* or *partnership* (as this may have a bearing on the effectiveness of winding up or any alternative action);

- (2) whether there is a significant cross border or international element to the business being carried on by the *company* or *partnership* and the impact on the business in other jurisdictions;
- (3) the adequacy and reliability of the *company* or *partnership's* accounting or administrative records;
- (4) the extent to which the *company* or *partnership's* management has co-operated with the *FCA*.

## 13.7 Petitioning for compulsory winding up of a company already in voluntary winding up

- 13.7.1** Section 365(6) of the *Act* makes it clear that the *FCA* may petition for the compulsory winding up of a *company* even if it is already in voluntary winding up. This power is already available to creditors and contributories of *companies* in voluntary winding up. For example, the court can be asked to direct the liquidator to investigate a transaction which the *company* undertook before the winding up. In some circumstances, this power may be used in respect of partnerships (section 367 of the *Act*).
- 13.7.2** Given the powers available to creditors (or contributories), the *FCA* anticipates that there will only be a limited number of cases where it will exercise the right under section 365(6) to petition for the compulsory winding up of a company already in voluntary winding up. The *FCA* will only be able to exercise this right where one or both of the grounds on which it can seek compulsory winding up are met.
- 13.7.3** Factors which the *FCA* will consider when it decides whether to use this power (in addition to the factors identified in ■ paragraphs 13.5.1 to ■ 13.6.3 in relation to the *FCA*'s decisions to seek compulsory winding up) include:
- (1) whether the *FCA*'s concerns can properly and effectively be met by seeking a specific direction under section 365(2) of the *Act*;
  - (2) whether the affairs of the *company* require independent investigation of the kind which follows a compulsory winding up order and whether there are or are likely to be funds available for that investigation;
  - (3) the composition of the creditors of the company including the ratio of *consumer* and non-*consumer* creditors and the nature of their claims;
  - (4) the extent to which there are creditors who are or are likely to be connected to the *company* or its directors and management;
  - (5) the extent to which the directors and management are cooperating with the liquidator in voluntary winding up;
  - (6) the need to protect and distribute *consumers'* claims and *assets*;

- (7) whether a petition by the *FCA* for compulsory winding up is likely to have the support of the majority or a large proportion of the creditors; and
- (8) the extent of any resulting delay and additional costs in seeking a compulsory winding up order.

**13.7.4**

Where the *FCA* is requested by a *Home State regulator* of an *EEA firm* or a *Treaty firm* to present a petition for the compulsory winding up of that firm, the *FCA* will first need to consider whether the presentation of the petition is necessary in order to comply with a Community obligation.



## 13.8 Power to apply to court for a provisional liquidator

### 13.8.1

Where a petition has been presented for the winding up of a body, the court may appoint a provisional liquidator in the interim period pending the hearing of the petition. An appointment may be sought and made to:

- (1) permit the continuation of the business for the protection of *consumers*; or
- (2) secure, protect, or realise assets or property in the possession or under the control of the *company* or *partnership* (in particular where there is a risk that the assets will be dissipated) for the benefit of creditors or *consumers*.

### 13.8.2

In cases where it decides to petition for the compulsory winding up of a body under section 367 of the *Act*, the *FCA* will also consider whether it should seek the appointment of a provisional liquidator. The *FCA* will have regard, in particular, to the extent to which there may be a need to protect *consumers'* claims and *consumers'* funds or other assets. Where the *FCA* decides to petition for the compulsory winding up of a *company* or *partnership* on the just and equitable ground and where the *company* or *partnership* is solvent but may become insolvent, the *FCA* will also consider whether the appointment of a provisional liquidator would serve to maintain the solvency of the *company* or *partnership*.

## 13.9 The FCA's use of its power to petition for a bankruptcy order or a sequestration award in relation to an individual (section 372 of the Act)

**13.9.1** The *FCA* recognises that the bankruptcy of an individual or the sequestration of an individual's estate are significant measures which may have significant personal and professional implications for the individual involved. In considering whether to present a petition the *FCA*'s principal considerations will be its *statutory objectives* including the protection of *consumers*.

**13.9.2** The *FCA* is also mindful that whilst the winding up of an unauthorised *company* or *partnership* should bring an end to any unlawful activity, this is not necessarily the effect of bankruptcy or sequestration. The *FCA* may, in certain cases, consider the use of powers to petition for bankruptcy or sequestration in conjunction with the use of other powers to seek *injunctions* and other relief from the court. In particular, where the individual controls assets belonging to consumers and holds, or appears to hold, those assets on trust for consumers, those assets will not vest in the insolvency practitioner appointed in the bankruptcy or sequestration. The *FCA* will in those circumstances consider whether separate action is necessary to protect the assets and interests of *consumers*.

**13.9.3** If an individual appears to be unable to pay a *regulated activity debt*, or to have no reasonable prospect of doing so, then section 372 of the *Act* permits the *FCA* to petition for the individual's bankruptcy, or in Scotland, for the sequestration of the individual's estate. The *FCA* will petition for bankruptcy or sequestration only if it believes that the individual is, in fact, insolvent. In determining this, as a general rule, the *FCA* will serve a demand requiring the individual to establish, to the *FCA*'s satisfaction, that there is a reasonable prospect that he will be able to pay the *regulated activity debt*.

**13.9.4** The *FCA* will consider the response of the individual to that demand on its own facts and in the light of information, if any, available to the *FCA*. Exceptionally, the *FCA* may not first proceed to serve a demand if:

- (1) the individual is already in default of a *regulated activity debt* which has fallen due and payable; and
- (2) the *FCA* is satisfied, either because the individual has confirmed it or on the information already available to the *FCA*, that the individual is

insolvent and has no reasonable prospect of paying another *regulated activity debt* when it falls due.

### 13.9.5

If the *FCA* believes that the individual is insolvent, the factors it will consider when it decides whether to seek a bankruptcy order or sequestration award include:

- (1) whether others have taken steps to deal with the individual's insolvency, including a proposal by the individual of a voluntary arrangement, a petition by the individual for his own bankruptcy or sequestration, or a petition by a third party for the individual's bankruptcy or the sequestration of the individual's estate;
- (2) whether the *FCA* can adequately deal with the individual using other powers available to it under the *Act*, without the need to seek a bankruptcy order or sequestration award;
- (3) the extent of the individual's insolvency or apparent insolvency;
- (4) the number of *consumers* affected and the extent of their claims against the individual;
- (5) whether the individual has control over assets belonging to *consumers*;
- (6) the individual's conduct in his dealings with the *FCA*, including the extent of his cooperation with the *FCA*;
- (7) whether the individual appears to be, or to have been, involved in *financial crime*;
- (8) the adequacy of the individual's accounts and administration records;
- (9) in the case of an *unauthorised individual* who is carrying on or who has carried on a *regulated activity*, the nature, scale and importance of that activity and the individual's conduct in carrying on that activity;
- (10) whether there would be an advantage in securing a moratorium in respect of proceedings against the individual; and
- (11) whether there are any special personal or professional implications for that individual if a bankruptcy order or sequestration award is made.

## 13.10 Applications in relation to voluntary arrangements: the FCA's policy

**13.10.1** In general terms, the approval of a voluntary arrangement (in relation to *companies, partnerships and individuals*) requires more than 75% of the creditors to whom notice of a meeting has been sent and who are present in person or by proxy. The arrangement must also not be opposed by more than 50% of creditors given notice of the meeting and who have notified their claim, but excluding secured creditors and creditors who are, in the case of companies or partnerships, connected persons and, in the case of individuals, associates. The *FCA* will therefore not normally challenge an arrangement approved by a majority of creditors.

**13.10.2** Exceptionally, the *FCA* will consider making such a challenge using its powers in sections 356 and 357 of the *Act* after considering, in particular, the following matters:

- (1) The composition of the creditors of the company including the ratio of *consumer* to non-*consumer* creditors or the nature of their claims;
- (2) whether the *FCA* has concerns, or is aware of concerns of creditors, about the regularity of the meeting or the identification of connected or associated creditors and the extent to which creditors with those concerns could themselves make an application to court;
- (3) whether the *company, partnership* or individual has control of consumer assets which might be affected by the voluntary arrangement;
- (4) the complexity of the arrangement;
- (5) the nature and complexity of the *regulated activity*;
- (6) the *company's, partnership's* or individual's previous dealings with the *FCA*, including the extent of its cooperation with the *FCA* and its compliance history;
- (7) whether the *FCA* is aware of any matters which would materially affect the rights and expectations of creditors under the voluntary arrangement as approved; and
- (8) the extent to which the debtor has made full and accurate disclosure of assets and liabilities in the proposal to creditors.

## 13.10.3

Similarly, the *FCA* will not normally use its powers under section 358 of the *Act* to petition for sequestration of a debtor's estate following the grant of a trust deed, if the trust deed has been, or appears likely to be, acceded to by a majority of creditors.:

## 13.10.4

In considering whether to exercise its powers under Schedule A1 to the 1986 *Act* to make a challenge in relation to acts, omissions or decisions of a nominee during a moratorium, the *FCA* will have regard to the following matters in particular:

- (1) whether the *FCA* is aware of matters indicating that the proposed voluntary arrangement does not have a reasonable prospect of being approved and implemented or that the company is likely to have insufficient funds available to it to carry on its business during the moratorium;
- (2) whether consumer assets held by the company are or may be placed at risk; and
- (3) in the case of an unauthorised *company* whether that *company* is able to carry on its business lawfully during the moratorium without undertaking any *regulated activity* in contravention of the *general prohibition*.

## 13.11 Applications for orders against debt avoidance: the FCA's policy

**13.11.1** When it decides whether to make an application for an order against debt avoidance pursuant to section 375 of the *Act*, the *FCA* will consider all relevant factors, including the following:

- (1) the extent to which the relevant transactions involved dealings in *consumers'* funds;
- (2) whether it would be appropriate to petition for a winding up order, bankruptcy order, or sequestration award, in relation to the debtor and the extent to which the transaction could properly be dealt with in that winding up, bankruptcy or sequestration;
- (3) the number of *consumers* or other creditors likely to be affected and their ability to make an application of this nature; and
- (4) the size of the transaction.

### The FCA's arrangements for notification of petitions and other documents

---

**13.11.2** ■ Paragraphs 13.12.2 to ■ 13.13.1 contain information for insolvency practitioners and others about sending copies of petitions, notices and other documents to the *FCA*, and about making reports to the *FCA*. Insolvency practitioners and others have duties to give that information and those documents to the *FCA* under various sections in Part XXIV of the *Act* (Insolvency). ■ Paragraphs 13.12.2 identifies the relevant sections of the *Act* that explain some of the duties.

## 13.12 Insolvency regime and relevant sections of the Act

### 13.12.1

Insolvency regime	Relevant sections of the Act
Administration	Sections 361 and 362(3)
Compulsory winding up	Sections 369, 370, and 371(3)
Voluntary liquidation	Section 365(4)
Receivership	Sections 363(4) and 364
Bankruptcy and sequestration	Sections 373 and 374(3)
Company moratoria Individual voluntary arrangements	Paragraph 44 of schedule A1 to the 1986 Act Section 357(3) - relates to notices of the result of the creditors' meetings.
Trust deeds for creditors	Section 358(2 )(a) and (b) - relates to copies of trust deeds and copies of certain other documents of information sent to creditors.  Section 358(4) - relates to notices of any meeting of creditors held in relation to the trust deed.

### 13.12.2

Unless paragraph ■ paragraph 13.13.1 applies, the information and documents identified in ■ 13.12.2 should be sent to the Financial Conduct Authority, 25 The North Colonnade, Canary Wharf, London E14 5HS marked 'Insolvency Information'. If the *person* who is subject to the insolvency regime ('the insolvent person') is an *authorised person*, the information and documents should, in the first instance, be addressed to the insolvent person's supervisory contact at the *FCA* (if known).

### 13.12.3

If the insolvent person is an *authorised person* and the sender of the information or documents knows that the insolvent person's supervisory contact operates from Edinburgh, information or documents should, in the first instance, be sent to the Financial Conduct Authority, Quayside House, 127 Fountainbridge, Edinburgh EH3 8DJ.

## 13.13 Rights on petitions by third parties and involvement in creditors meetings: the FCA 's policy

- 13.13.1** The *FCA* will exercise its rights under sections 362, 371 and 374 of the *Act* to be heard on a third party's petition or in subsequent hearings only where it believes it has information that it considers relevant to the court's consideration of the petition or application. These circumstances may include:
- (1) where the *FCA* has relevant information which it believes may not otherwise be drawn to the court's attention; especially where the *FCA* has been asked to attend for a particular purpose (for example to explain the operation of its *rules*);
  - (2) where the *FCA* believes that the *insolvency order* being sought by a third party is inappropriate to meet the needs of *consumers* and the public interest; and
  - (3) where the *FCA* believes that the making of an *insolvency order* will affect the *FCA*'s exercise of its other powers under the *Act*, and wishes to make the court aware of this.
- 13.13.2** The making of an *insolvency order* operates to stay any proceedings already in place against the company, partnership or individual, and prevents proceedings being commenced while the *insolvency order* is in place. Proceedings can continue or be commenced against those *persons* only with the court's permission. This may impact on the effectiveness of the *FCA*'s use of its powers to seek *injunctions* and restitution orders from the court. The *FCA* will draw the court's attention to this potential effect where the *FCA* believes it is a relevant consideration, but it is a matter for the court to determine its relevance in a particular case.
- 13.13.3** The *FCA* is given power to receive the same information as creditors are entitled to receive in the winding up, administration, receivership or voluntary arrangement of an *authorised person*, of *appointed representatives* and of *persons* who have carried out a *regulated activity* while *unauthorised*. The *FCA* is also entitled to attend and make representation at any creditors' meeting or (where relevant) creditors' committee meeting taking place in those regimes. When it decides whether to exercise its power to attend and make representations at meetings the factors which the *FCA* will take into account include:



- (1) the extent of claims by *consumers* upon the body or individual;
- (2) the extent to which *consumer* assets are held by the body or individual;
- (3) the extent to which the *FCA* is aware of concerns of *consumers* (or other creditors or contributories) about the way in which the insolvency regime is proceeding;
- (4) whether the circumstances which gave rise to the insolvency regime might have general implications for others carrying on regulated business;
- (5) whether the creditors include *shareholders*, directors, or other *persons* who have a connection with the management or ownership of the body or are associated with the individual;
- (6) the complexity or specialisation of the business of the body or individual; and
- (7) where there is a significant cross border or international element to the business which the *company, partnership* or individual is carrying out.



# Chapter 14

## Collective Investment Schemes

**14.1 Exercise of the powers in respect of Authorised Unit Trust Schemes (AUT) and authorised contractual schemes (ACS): sections 254 (Revocation of authorisation order otherwise than by consent), 257 (Directions), 258 (Applications to the court), 261U (Revocation of authorisation order otherwise than by consent), 261X (Directions) and 261Y (Applications to the court) of the Act**

**14.1.1**

The *FCA* will consider all the relevant circumstances of each case and may take a number of factors into account when it decides whether to use these powers. The following list is not exhaustive; not all these factors may be relevant in a particular case and there may be other factors that are relevant.

- (1) The seriousness of the breach or likely breach by an *authorised fund manager* or *depository* of a requirement imposed by or under the *Act*. The following may be relevant:
  - (a) the extent to which the *breach* was deliberate or reckless;
  - (b) the extent of loss, or risk of loss, caused to existing, past or potential participants in the *AUT* or *ACS* as a result of the *breach*;
  - (c) whether the *breach* highlights serious or systemic weaknesses in the management or control of either the *AUT*, *ACS* or *scheme property*;
  - (d) whether there are grounds for believing a *breach* is likely to be continued or repeated;
  - (e) the length of time over which the *breach* happened; and
  - (f) whether existing and/or past participants in the *AUT* or *ACS* have been misled in a material way, for example about the investment objectives or policy of the *scheme* or the level of investment risk.
- (2) The consequences of a failure to satisfy a requirement for the making of an order authorising an *AUT* or *ACS*. The *FCA* will expect the non-compliance to be resolved as soon as possible. Important factors are likely to be whether existing and/or past *participants* have suffered loss due to the non-compliance and whether remedial steps will be taken to satisfy all the requirements of the order.

- (3) Whether it is necessary to suspend the issue and redemption of units to protect the interests of existing or potential *participants* in the *AUT* or *ACS*. For example, this may be necessary if:
  - (a) information suggests the current price of units under the *AUT* or *ACS* may not accurately reflect the value of *scheme property*; or
  - (b) the *scheme property* cannot be valued accurately.
- (4) The effect on the interests of *participants* within the scheme of the use of any of its powers under sections 254, 257, 261U and 261X. However, the *FCA* will also consider the interests of past and potential *participants*.
- (5) Whether the *FCA*'s concerns can be resolved by taking enforcement action against the *authorised fund manager* and/or *depository* of the *AUT* or *ACS*. In some instances, the *FCA* may consider it appropriate to deal with a *breach* by an *authorised fund manager* or *depository* by taking direct enforcement action against the *authorised fund manager* and/or *depository* without using its powers under sections 254, 257, 258, 261U, 261X or 261Y. In other instances, the *FCA* may combine direct enforcement action against a *depository* and/or *authorised fund manager* with the use of one or more of the powers under sections 254, 257, 258, 261U, 261X or 261Y.
- (6) Whether there is information to suggest that a *depository* or *authorised fund manager* has knowingly or recklessly given the *FCA* false information. Giving false information is likely to cause very serious concerns, particularly if it shows there is a risk of loss to the *scheme property* or that *participants*' interests have been or may be affected in some other way.
- (7) The conduct of the *authorised fund manager* or *depository* in relation to, and following the identification of, the issue, for example:
  - (a) whether the *authorised fund manager* or *depository* discovered the issue or problem affecting the *AUT* or *ACS* and brought it to the *FCA*'s attention promptly;
  - (b) the degree to which the *authorised fund manager* or *depository* is willing to cooperate with the *FCA*'s investigation and to take protective steps, for example by suspending the issue and redemption of units in the *AUT* or *ACS*;
  - (c) whether the *authorised fund manager* or *depository* has compensated past and existing participants who have suffered loss.
- (8) The compliance history of the *depository* or *authorised fund manager*, including whether the *FCA* has previously taken disciplinary action against the *depository* or *authorised fund manager* in relation to the *AUT*, *ACS* or any other *collective investment scheme*.
- (9) Whether there is information to suggest that the *AUT* or *ACS* is being used for criminal purposes and/or that the *authorised fund manager* or *depository* is itself involved in *financial crime*.

## 14.2 Choice of powers

- 14.2.1** The *FCA* may use its powers under sections 254, 257 and 258 (in the case of *AUTs*) and sections 261U, 261X and 261Y (in the case of *ACSs*) individually, together, and as well as direct enforcement action against a *depository* or *authorised fund manager* in their capacity as *firms*.
- 14.2.2** Where the *FCA* has a concern about an *AUT* or *ACS* that must be dealt with urgently, it will generally use its power to give directions under section 257 (in the case of an *AUT*) or section 261X (in the case of an *ACS*) in the first instance.
- 14.2.3** The following are examples of situations where the *FCA* may consider it appropriate to seek a court order under section 258 (in the case of an *AUT*) or section 261Y (in the case of an *ACS*) to remove the *authorised fund manager* or *depository*:
- (1) Where there are grounds for concern over the behaviour of the *authorised fund manager* or *depository* in respect of the management of the *scheme* or of its assets.
  - (2) Where an *authorised fund manager* or *depository* has breached a requirement imposed on him under the *Act* or has knowingly or recklessly given the *FCA* false information.
- 14.2.4** The *FCA* recognises that participants in an *AUT* or *ACS* have a direct financial interest in the *scheme property*. It follows that in cases where it considers it appropriate to use its section 254 power (in the case of an *AUT*) or its section 261U power (in the case of an *ACS*) to revoke an authorisation order, the *FCA* will generally first require the *authorised fund manager* or *depository* to wind up the *AUT* or *ACS* (or seek a court order for the appointment of a firm to wind up the *AUT* or *ACS*).
- 14.2.5** [deleted]



### 14.3 Exercise of the powers in respect of recognised schemes: section 267 of the Act - power to suspend promotion of a scheme recognised under section 264: the FCA's policy

#### 14.3.1

When it decides whether a suspension order under section 267 is appropriate, the *FCA* will consider all the relevant circumstances. General factors that the *FCA* may consider include, but are not limited to:

- (1) the seriousness of the breach of *financial promotion rules* by the *operator* (the matters listed at ■ paragraph 14.1.1 (a) to (f) may be relevant in this context); and
- (2) the conduct of the *operator* after the *breach* was discovered including whether the *operator* has compensated past and existing *participants* who have suffered loss.

#### 14.3.2

In addition to or instead of suspending the promotion of a *scheme* recognised under section 264, the *FCA* may ask the *competent authorities* of the *EEA State* in which the *scheme* is constituted who are responsible for the authorisation of *collective investment schemes*, to take such action in respect of the *scheme* and/or its *operator* as will resolve the *FCA*'s concerns. Also, Schedule 5 to the *Act* states that a *person* who for the time being is an *operator*, *trustee* or *depository* of a *scheme* recognised under section 264 of the *Act* is an *authorised person*. So, it will also be open to the *FCA* to take direct enforcement action against those *persons*.

### 14.4 Exercise of the powers in respect of recognised schemes: sections 279 and 281 of the Act – powers to revoke recognition of schemes recognised under section 272: the FCA's policy

**14.4.1** The *FCA* will consider all the relevant circumstances of each case. The general factors which the *FCA* may consider include, but are not limited to, those set out in ■ paragraph 14.1.1 (1) to (9) (the conduct of the *operator* of the *scheme* and of the *trustee* or *depository* will also, of course, be taken into account in relation to each of these factors).

**14.4.2** As well as or instead of using these powers, the *FCA* may ask the relevant *regulatory body* of the country or territory in which the *scheme* is authorised to take such action in respect of the *scheme* and/or its *operator*, *trustee* or *depository* as will resolve the *FCA*'s concerns.

**14.4.3** Decisions about whether to apply to the civil courts for *collective investment scheme* related orders under the *Act* will be made by the *RDC* Chairman or, in an urgent case and if the Chairman is not available, by an *RDC* Deputy Chairman. In an exceptionally urgent case the matter will be decided by the director of Enforcement or, in his or her absence, another member of the *FCA*'s executive of at least director of division level.

**14.4.4** An exceptionally urgent case in these circumstances is one where the *FCA* staff believe that a decision to begin proceedings

- (1) should be taken before it is possible to follow the procedure described in ■ paragraph 14.4.3; and
- (2) it is necessary to protect the interests of consumers or potential consumers.



# Chapter 15

## Disqualification of auditors and actuaries

## 15.1 Introduction

### 15.1.1

Auditors and *actuaries* fulfil a vital role in the management and conduct of *firms*, *AUTs* and *ACs*. Provisions of the *Act*, *rules* made under the *Act* and the *OEIC Regulations 2000* impose various duties on auditors and *actuaries*. These duties and the *FCA's* power to disqualify auditors and *actuaries* if they breach them assist the *FCA* in pursuing its *statutory objectives*. The *FCA's* power to disqualify auditors in breach of duties imposed by *trust scheme rules* or *contractual scheme rules* also assists the *FCA* to achieve these *statutory objectives* by ensuring that auditors fulfil the duties imposed on them by these *rules*.

### 15.1.2

The *FCA* also has the power under section 345 to impose a financial penalty and a *public censure* on an auditor or *actuary* in respect of a failure to comply with a duty imposed on the auditor or *actuary* by rules made by the *FCA*, or a failure to comply with a duty imposed under the *Act* to communicate information to the *FCA*. The *FCA* has the power under section 249 to impose a financial penalty and a *public censure* on an auditor in respect of a failure to comply with a duty imposed on him by *trust scheme rules*. The *FCA's* statement of policy in relation to the imposition of financial penalties is set out in ■ DEPP 6.2 (Deciding whether to take action) and ■ DEPP 6.4 (Financial penalty or *public censure*). The *FCA's* statement of policy in relation to determining the amount of a financial penalty is set out in ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ DEPP 6.5D.



## 15.2 Disqualification of auditors and actuaries under its powers contained in section 345, section 249 and section 261K of the Act: the FCA's general approach

- 15.2.1** The *FCA* recognises that the use of its powers to disqualify auditors and *actuaries* will have serious consequences for the auditors or *actuaries* concerned and their clients; it will therefore exercise its power to impose a disqualification in a way that is proportionate to the particular breach of duty concerned. The *FCA* will consider the seriousness of the breach of duty when deciding whether to exercise its power to disqualify and the scope of any disqualification.
- 15.2.2** *Actuaries* appointed by *firms* under ■ rule 4.3.1 of the *FCA*'s Supervision Manual are *approved persons* and as such will be subject to the *FCA*'s *Statements of Principle* and *Code of Practice for Approved Persons*. When deciding whether to exercise its power to disqualify an *actuary* who is an *approved person*, the *FCA* will consider whether the particular breach of duty can be adequately addressed by the exercise of its disciplinary powers in relation to *approved persons*.
- 15.2.3** In cases where the nature of the breach of duties imposed on the auditors and *actuaries* under the *Act* (and/or in the case of *actuaries* imposed by *trust scheme rules* or *contractual scheme rules*) is such that the *FCA* has concerns about the fitness and propriety of an individual auditor or *actuary*, the *FCA* will consider whether it is appropriate to make a *prohibition order* instead of, or in addition to, disqualifying the individual.
- 15.2.4** A disqualification order will be made against the *person* appointed as auditor or *actuary* of the *firm*. In the case of *actuaries*, the disqualification order will be made against the individual appointed by the *firm*. In the case of auditors, the disqualification order will depend on the terms of the appointment. Where the *firm* has appointed a named individual as auditor the disqualification will be made against that individual and this will be the case where the individual concerned is a member of a *firm* of auditors. Where the *firm* has appointed a firm as auditor the disqualification order will be against that firm. Where the *person* appointed is a *limited liability partnership* the disqualification order will be against the *limited liability partnership* rather than its members.

## 15.3 Disqualification under section 345

### 15.3.1

When it decides whether to exercise its power to disqualify an auditor or *actuary* under section 345(1), and what the scope of any disqualification will be, the *FCA* will take into account all the circumstances of the case. These may include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- (1) the nature and seriousness of any breach of *rules* and the effect of that breach: the *rules* are set out in ■ SUP 3 (Auditors) and ■ SUP 4 (Actuaries), and in the case of *firms* which are *ICVCs*, in ■ COLL 4 (Investor relations) and ■ COLL 7 (Suspension of dealings and termination of authorised funds). The *FCA* will regard as particularly serious any breach of *rules* which has resulted in, or is likely to result in, loss to *consumers* or damage to confidence in the *financial system* or an increased risk that a *firm* may be used for the purposes of *financial crime*;
- (2) the nature and seriousness of any breach of the duties imposed under the *Act*: the *FCA* will regard as particularly serious any failure to disclose to it information which has resulted in, or is likely to result in, loss to *consumers* or damage to confidence in the *financial system* or an increased risk that a *firm* may be used for the purposes of *financial crime*;
- (3) action taken by the auditor or *actuary* to remedy the *breach*: this may include whether the auditor or *actuary* brought the *breach* to the attention of the *FCA* promptly, the degree of cooperation with the *FCA* in relation to any subsequent investigation, and whether remedial steps have been taken to rectify the *breach* and whether reasonable steps have been taken to prevent a similar *breach* from occurring;
- (4) action taken by professional bodies: the *FCA* will consider whether any disciplinary action has been or will be taken against the auditor or *actuary* by a relevant professional body and whether that action adequately addresses the particular *breach* of duty;
- (5) The previous compliance record of the auditor or *actuary* concerned: whether the *FCA* (or a *previous regulator*) or professional body has imposed any previous disciplinary sanctions on the *firm* or individual concerned.



## 15.4 Disqualification under section 249 or section 261K

### 15.4.1

When deciding whether or not to disqualify an auditor under section 249(1) or section 261K(1) of the *Act* (concerning the power to disqualify an auditor for breach of *trust scheme rules* or *contractual scheme rules*), and in setting the disqualification, the *FCA* will take into account all the circumstances of the case. These may include, but are not limited to, the following circumstances:

- (1) the effect of the auditor's breach of a duty imposed by *trust scheme rules* or *contractual scheme rules*: the *FCA* will regard as particularly serious a breach of a duty imposed by *trust scheme rules* or *contractual scheme rules* (set out in ■ COLL 4 (Investor relations) and ■ COLL 7 (Suspension of dealings and termination of authorised funds)) which has resulted in, or is likely to result in, loss to *consumers* or damage to confidence in the *financial system* or an increased risk that a *firm* may be used for the purposes of *financial crime*;
- (2) action taken by the auditor to remedy its breach of a duty imposed by *trust scheme rules* or *contractual scheme rules*: this may include any steps taken by the auditor to bring the breach to the attention of the *FCA* promptly, the degree of co-operation with the *FCA* in relation to any subsequent investigation, and whether any steps have been taken to rectify the breach or prevent a similar breach;
- (3) action taken by a relevant professional body: The *FCA* will consider whether any disciplinary action has or will be taken against the auditor by a relevant professional body and whether such action adequately addresses the particular breach of a duty imposed by *trust scheme rules* or *contractual scheme rules*;
- (4) the previous compliance record of the auditor concerned: whether the *FCA* (or a *previous regulator*) or professional body has imposed any previous disciplinary sanctions on the *firm* or individual concerned.

## 15.5 Removal of a disqualification

### 15.5.1

An auditor or *actuary* may ask the *FCA* to remove the disqualification at any time after it has been imposed. The *FCA* will remove a disqualification if it is satisfied that the disqualified *person* will in future comply with the duty in question (and other duties under the *Act*). When it considers whether to grant or refuse a request that a disqualification be removed on these grounds, the *FCA* will take into account all the circumstances of a particular case. These circumstances may include, but are not limited to:

- (1) the seriousness of the breach of duty that resulted in the disqualification;
- (2) the amount of time since the original disqualification; and
- (3) any steps taken by the auditor or *actuary* after the disqualification to remedy the factors which led to the disqualification and any steps taken to prevent a similar breach of duty from happening again.

## Chapter 16

# Disapplication orders against members of the professions

## 16.1 The FCA's general approach to making disapplication orders

- 16.1.1** The *FCA's* power under section 329 of the *Act* to make an order disapplying an exemption from the *general prohibition* in relation to a *person* who is a *member* of the professions on the grounds that the *member* is not a fit and proper person to conduct *exempt regulated activities*, and to maintain a public record of disapplication orders, will assist the *FCA* in pursuing its *statutory objectives*.
- 16.1.2** The *FCA* may make a range of disapplication orders depending on the particular circumstances of each case, including the range of *exempt regulated activities* undertaken and the particular *exempt regulated activities* to which the *person's* lack of fitness and propriety in that context is relevant.
- 16.1.3** The *FCA* recognises that a decision to make a disapplication order may have serious consequences for a *member* in relation not only to the conduct by the member of *exempt regulated activities*, but also in relation to the other business carried on by the *member*. When it decides whether to exercise its power to make a disapplication order, the *FCA* will consider all relevant circumstances including whether other action, in particular the making of a *prohibition order* (see chapter 9 of this guide), would be more appropriate. In general, the *FCA* is likely to exercise its powers to make an order disapplying an exemption where it considers that a *member* of a profession presents such a risk to the *FCA's statutory objectives* that it is appropriate to prevent the *member* from carrying out the *exempt regulated activities*. The *FCA* will also have regard to any disciplinary action taken, or to be taken, against the *person* by the relevant *designated professional body*.



## 16.2 Disapplication orders

- 16.2.1** When the *FCA* has concerns about the fitness and propriety of a *member* to carry out *exempt regulated activities*, it will consider all the relevant circumstances of the case, including whether those concerns arise from the fitness and propriety of specific individuals engaged to perform the *exempt regulated activities* carried out by the *member* or whether its concerns arise from wider concerns about the *member* itself.
- 16.2.2** In most cases, where the *FCA* is concerned about the fitness and propriety of a specific individual, it may be more appropriate for the *FCA* to consider whether to make an order prohibiting the individual from performing functions in relation to *exempt regulated activities* rather than a disapplication order in relation to the *member* concerned. The criteria which the *FCA* will apply when determining whether to make a prohibition order against an individual who is not regulated by the *FCA* are set out in paragraphs ■ 9.5.1 to ■ 9.5.2 of this guide (*prohibition orders* against other individuals). In addition to the factors referred to in these paragraphs, the *FCA* may also take into consideration any disciplinary action that has been, or will be taken against the individual concerned by the relevant *designated professional body*, where that disciplinary action reflects on the fitness and propriety of the individual concerned to perform *exempt regulated activities*.
- 16.2.3** The *FCA* will also take into account the potentially more serious consequences that a disapplication of an exemption will have for the *member* concerned compared with the consequences of a prohibition of a particular individual engaged in *exempt regulated activities*. However, the *FCA* may consider it appropriate in some cases to disapply an exemption where it decides that the *member* concerned is not fit and proper to carry out *exempt regulated activities* in accordance with section 327 of the *Act* (Exemption from the general prohibition).
- 16.2.4** As an alternative to making an order to disapply an exemption, the *FCA* may consider issuing a private warning. A private warning may be appropriate where the *FCA* has concerns in relation to a *member's* fitness and propriety but feels that its concerns in relation to the conduct of *exempt regulated activities* can be more appropriately addressed by a private warning than by a disapplication of the *member's* exemption.
- 16.2.5** When it decides whether to exercise its power to disapply an exemption from the *general prohibition* in relation to a *member*, the *FCA* will take into account all relevant circumstances which may include, but are not limited to, the following factors:

- (1) Disciplinary or other action taken by the relevant *designated professional body*, where that action relates to the fitness and propriety of the *member* concerned: where the *FCA* considers that its concerns in relation to the fitness and propriety of the *member* concerned may be, or have been adequately addressed by disciplinary or other action taken by the relevant *designated professional body* it may consider not making a disapplication order in addition to such action; however, where the *FCA* considers that its concerns, and in particular, any risks presented to the *member's clients* in respect of its *exempt regulated activities*, are not adequately addressed by that action, the *FCA* will consider making a disapplication order;
- (2) The significance of the risk which the *member* presents to its *clients*: if the *FCA* is satisfied that there is a significant risk to *clients* and *consumers* it may consider making a disapplication order;
- (3) The extent of the *member's* compliance with *rules* made by the *FCA* under section 332(1) of the *Act* (Rules in relation to whom the general prohibition does not apply) or by the relevant *designated professional body* under section 332(3) of the *Act*;

**16.2.6** Where the *FCA* is considering whether to exercise its power to make a disapplication order in relation to a *member*, it will liaise closely with the relevant *designated professional body*.

**16.2.7** Where the *FCA* is considering making a disapplication order against a *member* as a result of a breach of *rules* made by the *FCA* under section 323(1) of the *Act*, it will take into account any proposed application by the *member* concerned for *authorisation* under the *Act*. The *FCA* may refrain from making a disapplication order pending its consideration of the application for *authorisation*.



## **16.3 Applications under section 329(3) for variation or revocation of disapplication orders**

### **16.3.1**

When considering whether to grant or refuse an application under section 329(3) of the *Act* to vary or revoke a disapplication order, the *FCA* will take into account all the relevant circumstances. These may include, but are not limited to:

- (1) any steps taken by the *person* to rectify the circumstances which gave rise to the original order;
- (2) whether the *person* has ceased to present the risk to *clients* and *consumers* or to the *FCA's statutory objectives* which gave rise to the original order;
- (3) the circumstances giving rise to the original order and any additional information which, had it been known by the *FCA*, would have been relevant to the decision to make the order;
- (4) the amount of time which has elapsed since the order was made.

### **16.3.2**

The *FCA* will not generally grant an application to vary a disapplication order unless it is satisfied that the proposed variation will not result in the *person* presenting the same degree of risk to *clients* or *consumers* that originally gave rise to the order to disapply the exemption. Similarly, the *FCA* will not revoke a disapplication order unless and until it is satisfied that the *person* concerned is fit and proper to carry out *exempt regulated activities* generally or those specific *exempt regulated activities* in relation to which the exemption has been disapplied.

## 16.4 The effect of a disapplication order

- 16.4.1** When the *FCA* has made a disapplication order, the *member* against which it has been made may not perform the *exempt regulated activities* to which the order relates. If the member contravenes the order, there will be a breach of the *general prohibition* that may be prosecuted under section 23 of the *Act* (see ■ chapter 12).
- 16.4.2** A disapplication order in relation to *exempt regulated activities* made against a *member* will be relevant should that *member* subsequently apply for *authorisation* under the *Act*. Whether or not such an application for *authorisation* is successful will depend on many factors, including the *FCA*'s grounds for making the disapplication order. For example, if the order for disapplication of the exemption was made on the grounds of a breach of *rules* made under section 332(1) of the *Act*, the *FCA* may accept an application for *authorisation* notwithstanding the disapplication order. If, however, the order was made on grounds of a breach of the rules of a *designated professional body* resulting in a significant risk to *clients* in relation to the provision of *exempt regulated activities*, it is unlikely that an application for approval made by the *member* would be accepted by the *FCA* before the revocation of the disapplication order.

# Chapter 17

[deleted]



## Chapter 18

# Cancellation of approval as sponsor or primary information provider

**18.1 Cancellation on the FCA's own-initiative**

- 18.1.1** The *FCA* may cancel a *sponsor's* approval under section 88 of the *Act* if it considers that a *sponsor* has failed to meet the criteria for approval as a *sponsor* as set out in ■ LR 8.6.5R.
- 18.1.2** When considering whether to cancel a *sponsor's* approval on its own initiative, the *FCA* will take into account all relevant factors, including, but not limited to, the following:
- (1) the competence of the *sponsor*;
  - (2) the adequacy of the *sponsor's* systems and controls;
  - (3) the *sponsor's* history of compliance with the *listing rules*;
  - (4) the nature, seriousness and duration of the suspected failure of the *sponsor* to meet (at all times) the criteria for approval as a *sponsor* set out in ■ LR 8.6.5R;
  - (5) any matter which the *FCA* could take into account if it were considering an application for approval as a *sponsor* made under section 88(3)(d) of the *Act*.
- 18.1.3** The *FCA* may also cancel a *primary information provider's* approval under section 89P of the *Act* if it considers that a *primary information provider* has failed to meet the criteria for approval as a *primary information provider* as set out in ■ DTR 8.3.
- 18.1.4** When considering whether to cancel a *primary information provider's* approval on its own initiative, the *FCA* will take into account all relevant factors, including, but not limited to, the following:
- (1) the competence of the *primary information provider*;
  - (2) the adequacy of the *primary information provider's* systems and controls;
  - (3) the *primary information provider's* history of compliance with ■ DTR 8;



- (4) the nature, seriousness and duration of the suspected failure of the *primary information provider* to meet (at all times) the criteria for approval as a *primary information provider* set out in ■ DTR 8.3;
- (5) any matter which the *FCA* could take into account if it were considering an application for approval as a *primary information provider* made under section 89P(4)(c) of the *Act*.



# Chapter 19


## Non-FSMA powers



## 19.1 Introduction

**19.1.1** This chapter describes many of the powers that the *FCA* has to enforce requirements imposed under legislation other than the *Act*. The chapter is ordered chronologically, ending with the most recent legislation. Where powers under different pieces of legislation are broadly the same, or apply to the same class of person, we have set out the relevant statements of policy in one section to avoid duplication.

**19.1.2** Where conduct may amount to a breach of more than one enactment, the *FCA* may need to consider which enforcement powers to use and whether to use powers from one or more of the Acts. Which power or powers are appropriate will vary according to the circumstances of the case. However, where appropriate, we have tried to adopt procedures in respect of our use of powers under legislation other than the *Act* which are akin to those used under the *Act*. We expect, for example, to provide the subject of an investigation with confirmation of the reasons for the investigation and the legislative provisions under which it is conducted unless notification would be likely to prejudice the investigation or otherwise result in it being frustrated.

		<b>19.2 Friendly Societies Act 1974 (FSA74), Friendly Societies Act 1992 (FSA92), Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies Act 2014 (CCBSA14)</b>
<b>19.2.1</b>		The <i>FCA</i> has certain functions in relation to what are described as “registrant-only” mutual societies including <i>registered societies</i> or <i>registered friendly societies</i> . These societies are not regulated or supervised under the <i>Act</i> . Instead, they are subject to the provisions of FSA74, FSA92 and CCBSA14, which require them to register with the <i>FCA</i> and fulfil certain other obligations, such as the requirement to submit annual returns.
<b>19.2.2</b>		[deleted]
<b>19.2.3</b>		The <i>FCA</i> 's enforcement activities in respect of registrant-only societies focus on prosecuting societies that fail to submit annual returns. As registrant-only societies are not subject to the <i>rules</i> imposed by the <i>Act</i> and by the <i>FCA Handbook</i> , the requirement that they submit annual returns provides an important check that the interests and investments of members, potential members, creditors and other interested parties are being safeguarded. The power to prosecute registrant-only societies who fail to meet this requirement is therefore an important tool and one which the <i>FCA</i> is committed to using in appropriate cases.
<b>19.2.4</b>		[deleted]
<b>19.2.5</b>		The <i>FCA</i> may also use its power to petition for the society's winding up where it has prosecuted a society but the society continues to fail to submit the outstanding annual returns or defaults on submitting further returns.
<b>19.2.6</b>		The decision whether to initiate criminal and other proceedings under these <i>Acts</i> will be taken in accordance with the procedure described in ■ EG 12.1.7. Under section 9 CCBSA14, a society may appeal certain decisions of the <i>FCA</i> relating to the refusal, cancellation or suspension of a society's registration to the High Court or, in Scotland, the Court of Session. Refusals to register a branch or to register the amendment of a society's rules and cancellations or suspensions of a society's listing under the FSA74 are also appealable in certain circumstance to the High Court or the Court in Sessions. Distinguishing features of the procedure for giving statutory notices under

the FSA92, including available rights of reference to the *Tribunal*, are set out in ■ DEPP 2.5.18G.

### 19.2.7

Further information about the *FCA's* powers under FSA74 and CCBSA14 can be found on the *FCA's* website.<sup>16</sup>

<sup>16</sup> <http://www.fca.org.uk/firms/being-regulated/enforcement/how-we-enforce-the-law/courts/friendly-societies>



## 19.3 Credit Unions Act 1979

- 19.3.1** The Credit Unions Act enables certain societies in Great Britain to be registered under IPSA65 and makes provisions in respect of these societies. It gives the *FCA* certain powers in addition to the powers that it has under the *Act* in respect of those credit unions which are *authorised persons*. The *FCA*'s powers under the Credit Unions Act include the power to:
- require the production of books, accounts and other documents in the exercise of certain functions (section 17);
  - appoint an investigator or to call a special meeting of the credit union (section 18);
  - cancel the registration of the credit union (section 20); and
  - petition the High Court to wind up the credit union in particular circumstances (section 20).
- 19.3.2** The *FCA* will use these powers in a manner consistent with its approach to using the same powers under the *Act*. Where the *FCA* decides to cancel or suspend a credit union's registration under section 20(1) of the Credit Unions Act, the credit union may appeal that decision to the High Court or, in Scotland, the Court of Session.
- 19.3.3** The Credit Unions Act also extends to credit unions some criminal offences under IPSA65. The *FCA* will act in accordance with ■ EG 12 when prosecuting these offences.
- 19.3.4** [deleted]
- 19.3.5** [deleted]



## 19.4 Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts Regulations 1999

### 19.4.1

The *FCA* has published a separate regulatory guide, ■ *UNFCOG*, which describes how it will use the general powers under the *Unfair Terms Regulations*, including its powers to obtain undertakings and seek information from firms. In addition, ■ *EG 10* describes how the *FCA* will use its injunctive powers under these Regulations.





## 19.5 Regulation of Investigatory Powers Act 2000 (RIPA)

- 19.5.1** RIPA provides methods of surveillance and information gathering to help the *FCA* in the prevention and detection of crime. RIPA ensures that, where these methods are used, an individual's rights to privacy under Article 8 of the European Convention of Human Rights are considered and protected.
- 19.5.2** Under RIPA the *FCA* is able to:
- acquire data relating to communications;
  - carry out covert surveillance;
  - make use of covert human intelligence sources (CHIS); and
  - access electronic data protected by encryption or passwords.
- 19.5.3** The *FCA* is not able to obtain warrants to intercept communications during the course of transmission.
- 19.5.4** The *FCA* is only able to exercise powers available to it under Parts I and II of RIPA where it is necessary for the purpose of preventing or detecting crime. All RIPA authorisations for the acquisition of communications data, the carrying out of directed surveillance and the use of CHIS must be approved by a Head of Department in the Enforcement Division. Authorisation will only be given where the authorising officer believes that the proposed action is necessary and proportionate in the specific circumstances set out in the application. Consideration will be given to any actual or potential infringement of the privacy of individuals who are not the subjects of the investigation or operation (collateral intrusion) and to the steps taken to avoid or minimise any such intrusion. When considering whether the proposed action is necessary and proportionate the following non-exhaustive list of factors is likely to be relevant:
- the seriousness of the offence;
  - the amount of material that might be gathered;
  - the nature of the material that might be gathered;
  - whether there are other less intrusive ways of obtaining the same result;
  - whether the proposed activity is likely to satisfy the objective; and
  - where surveillance is proposed, the location of the surveillance operation.
- 19.5.5** **Encryption**.....  
Under Part III RIPA the *FCA* is able to require a person who holds "protected" electronic information (that is, information which is encrypted) to put that information into an intelligible form and, where the person has a

key to the encrypted information, to require the person to disclose the key so that the data may be put into an intelligible form. The *FCA* may impose such a requirement where it is necessary for the purpose of preventing or detecting crime or where it is necessary for the purpose of securing the effective exercise or proper performance by the *FCA* of its statutory powers or statutory duties. In order to serve a notice under Part III RIPA, the *FCA* must obtain written permission from an appropriate judicial authority. The *FCA* does not anticipate using powers under Part III very often as it expects firms and individuals to provide information in intelligible format pursuant to requirements to provide information under the *Act*.

### Home Office Codes of Practice

---

#### 19.5.6

In exercising powers under RIPA the *FCA* has regard to the relevant RIPA codes of practice. The Codes are available on the Home Office website: <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/ripa-codes>.

### Complaints and Oversight

---

#### 19.5.7

RIPA provides for the appointment of Commissioners to oversee the compliance of designated authorities with RIPA requirements, and the establishment of a tribunal with jurisdiction to consider and determine, amongst other things, complaints and referrals about the way in which the *FCA* and other public bodies use their RIPA powers.



## 19.6 Regulated Activities Order 2001 (RAO)

### 19.6.1

The RAO sets out those activities which are regulated for the purposes of the Act. Part V of the RAO also requires the FCA to maintain a register of all those people who are not authorised by the FCA but who carry on insurance mediation activities. Under article 95 RAO, the FCA has the power to remove from the register an appointed representative who carries on insurance mediation activities if it considers that he is not fit and proper. The FCA will give the person a *warning notice* informing him that it proposes to remove his registration and a *decision notice* if the decision to remove his registration is taken. The decisions to give a *warning notice* or a *decision notice* will be taken by the RDC following the procedures set out in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3. A person who receives a decision notice under article 95 RAO may refer the matter to the *Tribunal*.

## 19.7 The Open-Ended Investment Companies Regulations 2001

- 19.7.1** The *OEIC Regulations* set out requirements relating to the way in which collective investment may be carried on by open-ended investment companies. Under the *OEIC Regulations*, the *FCA* has the power, amongst other things, to:
- revoke an open-ended investment company's authorisation in several situations, including where the firm breaches relevant requirements or provides us with false or misleading information (regulation 23);
  - give, vary and revoke certain directions, including that the affairs of the company be wound up (regulations 25 and 28);
  - apply to court for an order that a depositary or director of a company be removed and replaced (regulation 26);
  - appoint one or more competent persons to investigate and report on the affairs of the company and specified others (regulation 30).
- 19.7.2** Factors that the *FCA* may take into account when it decides whether to use one or more of these powers include, but are not limited to, factors which are broadly similar to those in ■ EG 14.1.1 in the context of *AUTs* or *ACs*. However, the relevant conduct will be that of the *ICVC*, the *director* or *directors* of the *ICVC* and its *depositary*. Another difference is that the *FCA* is also able to take disciplinary action against the *ICVC* itself since the *ICVC* will be an *authorised person*. When choosing which powers to use, the *FCA* will adopt an approach which is broadly similar to that described in ■ EG 14.2 to 14.5.
- 19.7.3** The *FCA* will give a company a *warning notice* if it proposes to revoke the company's authorisation and a *decision notice* if the decision to revoke the company's authorisation is subsequently taken. The decisions to give a *warning notice* or a *decision notice* will be taken by the *RDC* following the procedures set out in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3. A person who receives a decision notice under the *OEIC Regulations* may refer the matter to the *Tribunal*.
- 19.7.4** Under the *OEIC Regulations*, the *FCA* may also use its disqualification powers against auditors who fail to comply with a duty imposed on them under *FCA rules*. The procedure which the *FCA* will follow when exercising its disqualification powers is set out in ■ EG 15.



## 19.8 Electronic Commerce Directive (Financial Services and Markets) Regulations 2002

### 19.8.1

The *FCA* has powers under regulation 6 of the *ECD Regulations*, provided certain policy and procedural conditions are met, to direct that an *incoming ECA provider* may no longer carry on a specified *incoming electronic commerce activity*, or may only carry it on subject to specified requirements.

## 19.9 Electronic commerce activity directions: the FCA's policy

- 19.9.1** The *FCA* will exercise the power to make an *electronic commerce activity direction* on a case-by-case basis. When deciding whether to make a direction, the *FCA* will undertake an assessment of whether the circumstances of the particular case meet the policy conditions set out in regulation 6.
- 19.9.2** On obtaining information concerning possible *financial crime* facilitated through or involving an *incoming ECA provider*, or detriment to UK markets or UK *ECA recipients* caused by the activities of an *incoming ECA provider*, the *FCA* will contact the relevant *EEA regulator* of the *incoming ECA provider*. The *FCA* would expect the relevant *EEA regulator* to consider the matter, investigate it where appropriate and keep the *FCA* informed about what action, if any, was being taken. The *FCA* may not need to be involved further if the action by the relevant *EEA regulator* addresses the *FCA's* concerns.
- 19.9.3** However, there are likely to be circumstances in which the *FCA* will need to use the *electronic commerce activity direction* power. Examples could include where it was necessary to stop the behaviour complained of, or to make the continued provision of services by the *incoming ECA provider* conditional upon compliance with specified requirements. Overall, the *FCA* may use the direction power:
- (1) where:
    - (a) the behaviour complained of was causing, or had the potential to cause, major detriment to *consumers* in the United Kingdom; or
    - (b) the *incoming ECA provider's* activities have been used, or have the potential to be used, to facilitate serious *financial crime* or to launder the proceeds of a crime; or
    - (c) the making of the direction is considered to be necessary for other reasons of public policy relevant to the *regulatory objectives*; and
  - (2) either:
    - (a) the relevant *EEA regulator* is unable to take action, or has not within a reasonable time taken action which appears to the *FCA* to be adequate; or

- (b) the relevant *EEA regulator* and the *FCA* agree that, having regard to the circumstances of the particular case, action against the wrong-doing would be taken more effectively by the *FCA*.

#### 19.9.4

The question of whether the *FCA* decides to prevent or prohibit the *incoming electronic commerce activity*, or to make it subject to certain requirements (for example, compliance with specified rules), will depend on the overall circumstance of the case. A relevant consideration will be whether the *FCA* is satisfied that its concerns over the *incoming electronic commerce activity* can be adequately addressed through the imposition of a requirement, rather than a complete prohibition on the activity. Set out below is a list of factors the *FCA* may consider. The list is not exhaustive.

- (1) The extent of any loss, or risk of loss, or other adverse effect on *UK ECA recipients*: The more serious the loss or potential loss or other adverse effect on them, the more likely it is to be appropriate for the *FCA* to use its powers to prohibit the activity altogether, to protect the interests of *UK ECA recipients*.
- (2) The extent to which customer assets appear to be at risk.
- (3) The risk that the *incoming ECA provider's* activities may be used or have been used to facilitate *financial crime* or to launder the proceeds of a crime: Information available to the *FCA*, including information supplied by other law enforcement agencies, may suggest that the *incoming ECA provider* is being used for, or is itself involved in, *financial crime*. Where this appears to be the case, a direction that the *incoming electronic commerce activity* should cease may be appropriate.
- (4) The risk that the *incoming ECA provider's* activities present to the *financial system* and to confidence in the *financial system*.
- (5) The impact that a complete prohibition on the activity would have on *UK ECA recipients*.

#### 19.9.5

The *FCA* may consider that a case is urgent, in particular, where:

- (1) the information available to it indicates serious concerns about the *incoming electronic commerce activity* that need to be addressed immediately; and
- (2) circumstances indicate that it is appropriate to use the direction power immediately to prohibit the *incoming electronic commerce activity*, or to make the carrying on of the activity subject to specified requirements.

#### 19.9.6

The *FCA* will consider the full circumstances of the case when deciding whether exercising the direction power, without first taking the procedural steps set out in regulation 6, is an appropriate response to such concerns. The factors the *FCA* may consider include those listed in ■ paragraph 19.9.4 of this guide. There may be other relevant factors.

**Decision making**

19.9.7

The *FCA's* decision to make, revoke or vary an *electronic commerce activity direction* will generally be taken by the *RDC* Chairman. However, this is subject to two exceptions.

- (1) In an urgent case and if the Chairman is not available, the decision will be taken by an *RDC* Deputy Chairman and where possible, but subject to the need to act swiftly, one other *RDC* member.
- (2) If a provider who has been notified of the *FCA's* intention to make a direction or to vary a direction on its own initiative makes representations within the period and in the manner required by the *FCA*, then those representations will be considered by the *RDC*, rather than by the *RDC* Chairman alone. Having taken into account the provider's representations, the *RDC* will then decide whether to make the direction, or to vary the existing direction.

19.9.8

Where a provider must be given the opportunity to make representations in relation to a proposed direction or variation of a direction, the *RDC* Chairman will determine in each case the manner and the period within which those representations should be made. If the *FCA* decides to issue a direction or vary it at its own initiative, or if the *FCA* refuses an application to vary or revoke a direction, the person to whom the direction applies may refer the matter to the *Tribunal*.

**Publicity**

19.9.9

Regulation 10(8) of the *ECD Regulations* provides that if the *FCA* makes a direction, it may publish, in such manner as it considers appropriate, such information about the matter to which the direction relates as it considers appropriate in furtherance of any of the objectives referred to in paragraph ■ 19.9.3(1) of this guide. However, under Regulation 10(9), the *FCA* may not publish information relating to a direction if publication would, in the *FCA's* opinion, be unfair to the provider to whom the direction applies or prejudicial to the interests of *consumers*.

19.9.10

When deciding what information, if any, to publish and the appropriate manner of publication, the *FCA* will consider the full circumstances of each case. The *FCA* anticipates that it will generally be appropriate to publish relevant details of a direction, in order to protect and inform *consumers*. However, in accordance with the Regulation 10(9) prohibition, it will not publish information if it considers that publication would be unfair to the provider or prejudicial to the interests of *consumers*.





## 19.10 Enterprise Act 2002

**19.10.1** The *FCA*, together with several other UK authorities, has powers under Part 8 of the Enterprise Act to enforce breaches of consumer protection law. Where a breach has been committed, the *FCA* will liaise with other authorities, particularly the Competition and Markets Authority (the *CMA*), to determine which authority is best placed to take enforcement action. The *FCA* would generally expect to be the most appropriate authority to deal with breaches by authorised firms in relation to regulated activities.

**19.10.2** The Enterprise Act identifies two types of breach which trigger the Part 8 enforcement powers. These are referred to as:

- (1) “domestic infringements”, which are breaches of particular UK enactments or of contractual or tortious duties, in each case if they occur in the course of a business and in relation to goods or services supplied or sought to be supplied:
  - (a) to or for a person in the UK; or
  - (b) by a person with a place of business in the UK; and
- (2) “Community infringements”, which are breaches of the EU legislation listed in Schedule 13 to the Enterprise Act, if directly effective, or of national laws, whether of the UK or not, giving effect to that EU legislation, even where it is directly effective, including provisions of those national laws that provide additional protections, beyond but permitted by that EU legislation.

In both cases the breach must, to trigger those powers, harm the collective interests of *consumers*.

**19.10.3** The Community legislation falling within the *FCA*'s scope under the Enterprise Act is:

the Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts Directive;<sup>17</sup>  
 the Comparative and Misleading Advertising Directive;<sup>18</sup>  
 the E-Commerce Directive;<sup>19</sup>  
 the Distance Marketing Directive;<sup>20</sup>  
 the Unfair Commercial Practices Directive;<sup>21</sup> and  
 the Consumer Credit Directive.<sup>22</sup>

<sup>17</sup> Directive 93/13/EEC

<sup>18</sup> Directive 97/55/EC

<sup>19</sup> Directive 2000/31/EC

<sup>20</sup> Directive 2002/65/EC

<sup>21</sup> Directive 2005/29/EC

<sup>22</sup> Directive 2008/48/EC

#### 19.10.4

The *FCA* has powers under Part 8 of the Enterprise Act both as a “designated enforcer” in relation to domestic and Community infringements and as a “CPC enforcer” which gives the *FCA* and other CPC enforcers additional powers in relation to Community infringements so that they can meet their obligations as “competent authorities” under Regulation (EC) No.2006/2004 on co-operation between national authorities responsible for enforcement of consumer protection laws (the CPC Regulation).

#### The *FCA*’s powers as a designated enforcer

#### 19.10.5

As a designated enforcer, the *FCA* has the power to apply to the courts for an enforcement order which requires a *person* who has committed a domestic or Community infringement or, as to the latter, is likely to commit such an infringement:

- (1) not to engage, including through a company and, as to a domestic infringement, whether or not in the course of business, in the conduct which constituted, or is likely to constitute, the infringement;
- (2) to publish the order and/or a corrective statement;
- (3) to offer compensation or other redress, including the right to terminate relevant contracts, to affected *consumers*;
- (4) where such *consumers* cannot be practically identified, to take measures in the collective interests of *consumers*;
- (5) to take measures intended to prevent or reduce the risk of the relevant conduct occurring or being repeated; and/or
- (6) to take measures intended to enable *consumers* to choose more effectively between *persons* supplying or seeking to supply goods or services;

although it should be noted that the remedies listed under (3) to (6) inclusive are only applicable to conduct taking place or likely to occur after the relevant provisions of the *CRA* came into force.

#### 19.10.6

The *FCA* may also apply, if necessary without notice, for interim enforcement orders where immediate temporary prohibition of the relevant conduct is expedient pending full consideration by the court. Such interim orders can also be sought pre-emptively in relation to Community infringements, but again only preventing conduct in the course of business.

#### 19.10.7

The *FCA*’s investigative powers in support of its Enterprise Act enforcement powers are set out in Schedule 5 to the *CRA*. The *FCA* can, under Schedule 5, require any *person* to provide it with information which will enable it to (i) exercise or consider exercising its functions as an enforcer; or (ii) determine whether a *person* is complying with an enforcement order, an interim

enforcement order or an undertaking given as described below. If the *FCA* requires a *person* to provide it with information, it must give him a notice setting out the information that it requires and specifying the relevant enforcement function and/or any such purpose.

**19.10.8**

Before the *FCA* may apply for an enforcement order, including an interim enforcement order, it must:

- (1) give notice to the CMA of its intention to apply for an enforcement order; and
- (2) unless the application relates to breach of an undertaking given to the court (other than one to provide information), consult the *person* against whom the enforcement order would be made.

**19.10.9**

The periods for notification and consultation is (both of which can be waived by the CMA) are:

- (1) 14 days before an application for an enforcement order is made unless, just as to consultation, the *person* to be consulted is a member of or represented by a body operating an approved consumer code, in which case the period is 28 days; or
- (2) 7 days in the case of an application for an interim enforcement order, unless the application relates to breach of an undertaking given to the court, in which case the CMA must be notified but not necessarily in advance.

**19.10.10**

The aim of consultation is to ensure that any action taken is necessary and proportionate, and to ensure that businesses are given a reasonable opportunity to put things right before the courts become involved. The consultation period starts when the *person* receives the *FCA*'s request for consultation and runs whether or not that *person* agrees to be consulted and/or is available for consultation.

**19.10.11**

The Enterprise Act also makes provision for enforcers and courts to accept undertakings from *persons* who have committed breaches or, in respect of Community infringements, are considered likely to do so. The undertaking confirms that the *person* will not, amongst other things, commence, continue or repeat the conduct which constituted or, as to a Community infringement, would constitute the breach, although, as above, such a pre-emptive prohibition will only apply to conduct in the course of business. The undertaking may also confirm that the *person* will compensate consumers and/or take the other measures described in ■ paragraph 19.10.5, above. There is a general expectation that, if a breach of applicable legislation or of a relevant duty is committed, or if a Community infringement is likely to be committed, enforcers will seek an undertaking from the *person* in question before applying to court for an enforcement order.

**19.10.12**

The *FCA* may take steps to publish the undertakings it receives, and may apply to the court for an enforcement order if a person fails to comply with an undertaking that he has given.

### The FCA's powers as a CPC enforcer

- 19.10.13** In addition to its powers as a designated enforcer under the Enterprise Act, the *FCA* also has powers, in its capacity as a "CPC enforcer" and, therefore, only in respect of Community infringements, to enter commercial premises with or without a warrant. The *FCA* must give at least two working days' notice of its intention to enter such premises without a warrant unless that is not reasonably practicable. If the *FCA* cannot give a notice in advance, it must produce the notice on the day the premises are entered.

### Use of enforcement powers under Enterprise Act

- 19.10.14** The *FCA* anticipates that its powers under the Act will be adequate to address the majority of breaches which it would also be able to enforce under the Enterprise Act and that there will therefore be limited cases in which it would seek to use its powers as an Enterprise Act enforcer. Where the *FCA* does use its powers under the Enterprise Act, it will have regard to the enforcement guidelines which are published on the CMA's website.<sup>23</sup>

<sup>23</sup> [www.gov.uk/governmentorganisations](http://www.gov.uk/governmentorganisations)

- 19.10.15** Further information about the *FCA*'s powers under the CPC Regulations is provided at ■ paragraphs 19.13.1 to ■ 19.13.5 below.

### Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (POCA)

- 19.10.16** POCA provides the legislative framework for the confiscation from criminals of the proceeds of their crime. Under POCA, the *FCA* can apply to the Crown Court for a restraint order when it is investigating or prosecuting criminal cases. A restraint order prevents the person(s) named in the order from dealing with the assets it covers for the duration of the order.
- 19.10.17** The *FCA* may apply for such an order where a criminal investigation has been started or where proceedings have started but not concluded; in either case there must be reasonable cause to believe that the defendant has benefited from criminal conduct. In this context, a person benefits from criminal conduct if he obtains property or a pecuniary advantage as a result of or in connection with conduct that would be an offence if it took place in England or Wales, regardless of whether he also obtains it in some other connection. The court is required to exercise its powers with a view to securing that the value of realisable assets is not diminished.
- 19.10.18** Once an order is made, the applicant or anyone affected by the order can apply to the court for it to be varied or discharged. The court must discharge the order if the condition for granting it is no longer satisfied, that is, if the criminal investigation has not led to criminal proceedings being started within a reasonable time or the criminal proceedings have concluded.
- 19.10.19** A restraint order may apply to any realisable property held by the specified person whether or not described in the order, or to any such property transferred to him after the order is made. The order may contain exceptions for reasonable living and business expenses, but not for legal expenses relating to the offences from which he is suspected to have benefited for the order to be made.

**19.10.20** The order can apply to assets wherever they are held, and anyone breaching the order would be guilty of contempt of court in this country. The *FCA* may request that the court make ancillary orders requiring the person to disclose his assets and/or to repatriate assets held overseas.


**19.10.21** POCA also contains various powers of investigation which the *FCA* may use in specified circumstances. However, where these powers overlap with powers under the *Act*, the *FCA* will in most cases consider it more appropriate to rely on its investigation powers under the *Act*.

**Credit Institutions (reorganisation and Winding Up) Regulations 2004**  
 .....

**19.10.22** [deleted]

**19.10.23** [deleted]

**19.10.24** [deleted]



## 19.11 Financial Services (Distance Marketing) Regulations 2004

**19.11.1** These Regulations give effect to the Distance Marketing Directive.<sup>24</sup> Under the Regulations, the *FCA* can enforce breaches of the Regulations concerning “specified contracts”. Specified contracts are certain contracts for the provision of financial services which are made at a distance and do not require the simultaneous physical presence of the parties to the contract.

<sup>24</sup> Directive 2002/65/EC

**19.11.2** The *FCA* may apply to the courts for an injunction or interim injunction against a person who appears to it to be responsible for a breach of the Regulations. The *FCA* may also accept undertakings from the person who committed the breach that he will comply with the Regulations. The *FCA* must publish details of any applications it makes for injunctions; the terms of any orders that the court subsequently makes; and the terms of any undertakings given to it or to the court.

**19.11.3** The *FCA* may also prosecute offences under the Regulations which relate to specified contracts. It will generally be appropriate for the *FCA* to seek to resolve the breach by obtaining an undertaking before it applies for an injunction or initiates a prosecution. Where a failure by a firm to meet the requirements of the Regulations also amounts to a breach of the *FCA's rules*, the *FCA* will consider all the circumstances of the case when deciding whether to take action for a breach of its *rules* or under the Regulations. This will include, amongst other things, having regard to appropriate factors set out in ■ DEPP 6 and the considerations in ■ EG 12.



## 19.12 Financial Conglomerates and Other Financial Groups Regulations 2004

- 19.12.1** These Regulations implement in part the Financial Conglomerates Directive,<sup>25</sup> which imposes certain procedural requirements on the *FCA* as a competent authority under the Directive. These Regulations also make specific provision about the exercise of certain supervisory powers in relation to financial conglomerates.
- <sup>25</sup> Directive 2002/87/EC
- 19.12.2** The *FCA*'s powers to vary a firm's *Part 4A permission* or to impose requirements under sections 55J and 55L of the *Act* have been extended under these Regulations. The *FCA* is able to use these powers where it is desirable to do so for the purpose of:
- supervision in accordance with the Financial Conglomerates Directive;
  - acting in accordance with specified provisions of the Capital Requirements Directive; and
  - acting in accordance with specified provisions of the *Solvency II Directive*.
- 19.12.3** The duty imposed by section 55B(3) (The threshold conditions) of the *Act* does not prevent the *FCA* from exercising its own-initiative power for these purposes. But subject to that, when exercising this power under the Regulations, the *FCA* will do so in a manner consistent with its approach generally to variation under the *Act*.

## 19.13 The Consumer Protection Co-operation Regulation<sup>26</sup>

**19.13.1** The *FCA* is a competent authority under the CPC Regulation, which aims to encourage and facilitate co-operation between competent authorities across the EU in consumer protection matters. The *FCA* is a competent authority for the purposes of specified EU consumer protection laws<sup>27</sup> in the context of the regulated activities of authorised firms and of breaches by UK firms concerning “specified contracts” as defined in the Financial Services (Distance Marketing) Regulations 2004 (for which see paragraphs ■ 19.11.1 to ■ 19.11.3).

<sup>26</sup> Regulation (EC) No.2006/2004 on co-operation between national authorities responsible for enforcement of consumer protection laws.

<sup>27</sup> These are the Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts Directive; the Comparative and Misleading Advertising Directive; the E-Commerce Directive; the Distance Marketing Directive; the Unfair Commercial Practices Directive; and the Consumer Credit Directive.

**19.13.2** All CPC competent authorities have a minimum set of enforcement and investigatory powers available to them to ensure that across the EU there is a robust toolkit to protect consumers. These are powers to:

- access any relevant document related to the breach;
- require the supply by any person of relevant information related to the breach;
- carry out necessary on-site inspections;
- request in writing that a person cease the breach;
- obtain from the person responsible for the breach an undertaking to cease the breach; and, where appropriate, to publish the resulting undertaking;
- require the cessation or prohibition of any breach and where appropriate, to publish resulting decisions; and
- require the losing defendant to make payments in the event of failure to comply with the decision.

**19.13.3** The powers are engaged when a person breaches one of the EU consumer protection laws which are scheduled to the CPC Regulation and the breach is one which harms, or is likely to harm, the collective interests of consumers who live in a member state other than the member state in which the breach was committed; where the person who committed the breach is established; or where evidence or assets relating to the breach are located.

**19.13.4** Under the CPC Regulation the *FCA* can request information from competent authorities in other member states to help it determine whether a relevant



breach has taken, or may take, place. The *FCA* can also request that competent authorities in the relevant member states take action without delay to stop or prohibit the breach. All competent authorities are required to notify their counterparts in relevant member states when they become aware of actual or possible breaches of European consumer protection law.

### 19.13.5

The *FCA* may use its powers under the *Act* or under Part 8 of the Enterprise Act (for which, see paragraphs ■ 19.10.1 to ■ 19.10.15 above) in order to fulfil its obligations under the CPC Regulation. The *FCA* will decide on a case-by-case basis which powers will enable it to obtain its desired outcomes in the most effective and efficient way. In the majority of cases this is more likely to be by using its powers under the *Act*.

## 19.14 The Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017

- 19.14.1** The *FCA* has investigation and sanctioning powers in relation to both criminal and civil breaches of the *Money Laundering Regulations*. The *Money Laundering Regulations* impose requirements including, amongst other things, obligations to apply customer due diligence measures and conduct ongoing monitoring of business relationships on designated types of business.
- 19.14.2** The *FCA* is responsible for monitoring and enforcing compliance with the *Money Laundering Regulations* not only by authorised firms who are within the *Money Laundering Regulations*' scope, but also by what the Regulations describe as "Annex I financial institutions". These are businesses which are not otherwise authorised by us but which carry out certain of the activities listed in Annex I of the Banking Consolidation Directive<sup>28</sup>, now Annex I of the *CRD*. The activities include lending (e.g. forfaiters and trade financiers), financial leasing, and safe custody services. Annex I financial institutions are required to register with the *FCA*.
- <sup>28</sup> Money service businesses are also outside the definition of "Annex I financial institution", which is set out in Regulation 55(2) of the *Money Laundering Regulations*.
- 19.14.2A** The *FCA* is also responsible for monitoring and enforcing compliance with the Funds Transfer Regulation by payment service providers specified under regulation 62(1) of the *Money Laundering Regulations*.
- 19.14.3** The *Money Laundering Regulations* add to the range of options available to the *FCA* for dealing with anti-money laundering and anti-terrorist financing failures. These options include:
- to prosecute a relevant person, including but not limited to an authorised firm, an Annex I financial institution or an auction platform, as well as any responsible officer;
  - to fine or censure a relevant person, including but not limited to an authorised firm, an Annex I financial institution or an auction platform, as well as any officer knowingly concerned in the breach, under regulation 76 of the *Money Laundering Regulations*;

- to cancel, suspend or impose limitations or other restrictions on the authorisation or registration of an authorised person or payment service provider, under regulation 77 of the *Money Laundering Regulations*; and
- to impose a temporary or permanent prohibition on an officer knowingly concerned in a breach by a relevant person, including an authorised firm or Annex I financial institution, or a payment service provider, under regulation 78 of the *Money Laundering Regulations*.

In addition to the powers available under the *Money Laundering Regulations*, the FCA will have the power to take regulatory action against authorised firms for failures which breach the FCA's rules and requirements (for example, under *Principle 3*, ■ SYSC 3.2.6R or ■ SYSC 6.1.1R).

#### 19.14.4

This means that there will be situations in which the FCA has powers to investigate and take action under both the *Act* and the *Money Laundering Regulations*. The FCA will consider all the circumstances of the case when deciding what action to take and, if it is appropriate to notify the subject about the investigation, will in doing so inform them about the basis upon which the investigation is being conducted and what powers it is using. The FCA will adopt the approach outlined in ■ EG 12 when prosecuting Money Laundering Regulations offences. In the majority of cases where both the Regulations and the FCA rules apply and regulatory action, as opposed to criminal proceedings, is appropriate, the FCA generally expects to continue to discipline authorised firms under the *Act*.

#### 19.14.5

The *Money Laundering Regulations* also provide investigation powers that the FCA can use when investigating whether breaches have taken place. These powers include:

- the power to require information from, and attendance of, relevant persons, payment service providers and connected persons (regulation 66); and
- powers of entry and inspection without or under warrant (regulations 69 and 70).

The use of these powers will be limited to those cases in which the FCA is exercising functions under the *Money Laundering Regulations*. In addition, the FCA may use its powers to require information or attendance at the request of foreign authorities.

#### 19.14.6

The FCA will adopt a risk-based approach to its enforcement under the *Money Laundering Regulations*. Failures in anti-money laundering or counter-terrorist financing controls will not automatically result in disciplinary sanctions, although enforcement action is more likely where a firm has not taken adequate steps to identify its risks or put in place appropriate controls to mitigate those risks, and failed to take steps to ensure that controls are being effectively implemented.

#### 19.14.7

However, the *Money Laundering Regulations* say little about the way in which investigation and sanctioning powers should be used, so the FCA has decided to adopt enforcement and decision making procedures which are broadly akin to those under the *Act*. Key features of the FCA's approach are described in ■ EG 19.15.



## 19.15 The conduct of investigations under the Money Laundering Regulations

- 19.15.1** The *FCA* will notify the subject of the investigation that it has appointed officers to carry out an investigation under the *Money Laundering Regulations* and the reasons for the appointment, unless notification is likely to prejudice the investigation or otherwise result in it being frustrated. The *FCA* expects to carry out a scoping visit early on in the enforcement process in most cases. The *FCA*'s policy in civil investigations is to use powers to compel information in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.
- 19.15.2** When the *FCA* proposes or decides to censure a person, impose a penalty on a person, suspend, cancel or restrict an authorisation or registration or impose a prohibition on a person under the *Money Laundering Regulations*, it must give the person a *warning notice* or a *decision notice*.
- 19.15.3** [deleted]
- 19.15.4** [deleted]
- 19.15.5** When imposing or determining the level of a financial penalty under regulation 76 of the *Money Laundering Regulations*, the *FCA*'s policy includes having regard, where relevant, to

relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2.1G and ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ DEPP 6.5D. The FCA may not impose a penalty where there are reasonable grounds for it to be satisfied that the subject of the proposed action took all reasonable steps and exercised all due diligence to ensure that the relevant requirement of the *Money Laundering Regulations* would be met. In deciding whether a person has failed to comply with a requirement of the *Money Laundering Regulations*, the FCA must consider whether he or she followed any relevant guidance which was issued by a European Supervisory Authority in accordance with articles 17, 18.4 or 48.10 of the Fourth Money Laundering Directive, with article 25 of the Funds Transfer Regulation, or with any relevant guidance which was issued at the time by a supervisory authority or other appropriate body, including the Joint Money Laundering Steering Group.

- 19.15.5A** When cancelling, suspending or restricting an authorisation or limitation under regulation 77 of the *Money Laundering Regulations* or determining the duration of any such suspension or restriction, and when imposing or determining the duration of a prohibition under regulation 78 of the *Money Laundering Regulations*, the FCA's policy includes having regard, where relevant, to relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6A.
- 19.15.6** As with cases under the *Act*, the FCA may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving civil breaches of the *Money Laundering Regulations* or the Funds Transfer Regulation to assist it to exercise its functions under the *Money Laundering Regulations* in the most efficient and economic way. The settlement discount scheme set out in ■ DEPP 6.7 applies to penalties, suspensions, restrictions and temporary prohibitions imposed under regulations 76, 77 and 78 of the *Money Laundering Regulations*.
- 19.15.7** The FCA will apply the approach to publicity that it has outlined in ■ EG 6, read in the light of applicable publicity provisions in regulation 84 of the *Money Laundering Regulations*.



**19.16**

**Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2007 (The Transfer of Funds Regulations) [deleted]**

**19.16.1**

[deleted]



## 19.17 Regulated Covered Bonds Regulations 2008

- 19.17.1** The *RCB Regulations* provide a framework for issuing covered bonds in the UK. Covered bonds issued under the *RCB Regulations* are subject to strict quality controls and both bonds and issuers must be registered with the *FCA*. The *RCB Regulations* give the *FCA* powers to enforce these Regulations. Where a person has failed, or is likely to fail, to comply with any obligation under the *RCB Regulations*, the *FCA* may make a direction that the person take steps to ensure compliance with the Regulations or it may make a direction for the winding up of the owner of the asset pool. The *FCA* may also remove an *issuer* from the register if it fails to comply with the Regulations. In addition, the *FCA* may apply to court for an order restraining a person from committing a breach of the Regulations or requiring the person to take steps to remedy the breach. The *RCB Regulations* also give the *FCA* the power to impose a financial penalty on a person for a breach of the Regulations.
- 19.17.2** The *FCA* may use the information gathering powers set out in section 165 of the *Act* when monitoring and enforcing compliance with the *RCB Regulations*, and may appoint skilled persons as provided in section 166 of the *Act*.
- 19.17.3** The *FCA*'s approach to the use of its enforcement powers, and its statement of policy in relation to imposing and determining financial penalties under the *RCB Regulations*, are set out in ■ **RCB 4.2**. The *FCA*'s penalty policy includes having regard, where relevant, ■ **DEPP 6.5** to ■ **DEPP 6.5D** and such other specific matters as the likely impact of the penalty on the interests of investors in the relevant bonds. The *FCA*'s statement of procedure in relation to giving *warning notices* or *decision notices* under the *RCB Regulations* is set out in ■ **RCB 6**. It confirms that the *RDC* will be the decision maker in relation to the imposition of financial penalties under the *RCB Regulations*, following the procedure outlined in ■ **DEPP 3.2** or, where appropriate, ■ **DEPP 3.3** and that decision notices given under the Regulations may be referred to the *Tribunal*.
- 19.17.4** The *FCA* may agree to settle cases in which it proposes to impose a financial penalty under the *RCB Regulations* if the right regulatory outcome can be achieved. The settlement discount scheme set out in ■ **DEPP 6.7** applies to penalties imposed under the *RCB Regulations*. See ■ **DEPP 5** and ■ **EG 5** for further information about the settlement process.



## 19.18 Counter-Terrorism Act 2008

- 19.18.1** The *FCA* has investigation and sanctioning powers in relation to both criminal and civil breaches of the Counter Terrorism Act 2008 (“the Counter Terrorism Act”). The Counter Terrorism Act allows the Treasury to issue directions imposing requirements on relevant persons in relation to transactions or business relationships with designated persons of a particular country. Relevant persons may be required to take the following action:
- apply enhanced customer due diligence measures;
  - apply enhanced ongoing monitoring of any business relationship with a designated person;
  - systematically report details of transactions and business relationships with designated persons; or
  - limit or cease business with a designated person.
- 19.18.2** The *FCA* is responsible for monitoring and enforcing compliance with requirements imposed by the Treasury under the Counter Terrorism Act by ‘credit institutions’ that are authorised persons and by ‘financial institutions’ (except money service businesses that are not authorised persons and consumer credit financial institutions). ‘Credit institutions’ and ‘financial institutions’ are defined in Part 2 of Schedule 7 to the Counter Terrorism Act.
- 19.18.3** The investigation and sanctioning powers given to the *FCA* by the Counter Terrorism Act are similar to those given to the *FCA* by the Money Laundering Regulations. The *FCA*'s approach to using its powers under the Counter Terrorism Act will be consistent with its approach to using its powers under the *Money Laundering Regulations*, described in paragraphs ■ 19.15.1 to ■ 19.15.7 above.



**19.19****Insurance Accounts Directive  
(Lloyd's Syndicate and Aggregate  
Accounts) Regulations 2008****19.19.1**

The Lloyd's Accounting Regulations implement the Audit and Accounts Directives in relation to the Lloyd's insurance market. They aim to increase the transparency of the accounts published by Lloyd's syndicates by imposing requirements in relation to the preparation and disclosure of the accounts. The Regulations give the *FCA* the power to institute criminal proceedings for an offence committed under the Regulations.

**19.19.2**

Our policy in relation to the prosecution of criminal offences and the circumstances in which we would expect to commence criminal proceedings is set out in ■ EG 12.



## 19.20 Payment Services Regulations 2017

- 19.20.1** The *FCA* has investigation and sanctioning powers in relation to both criminal and civil breaches of the *Payment Services Regulations*. The *Payment Services Regulations* impose requirements including, amongst other things, obligations on *payment service providers* to provide users with a range of information and various provisions regulating the rights and obligations of payment service users and providers.
- 19.20.2** The *FCA's* approach to enforcing the *Payment Services Regulations* will mirror its general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. It will seek to exercise its enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate, responsive to the issue, and consistent with its publicly stated policies. It will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising its enforcement powers. Finally, it will aim to change the behaviour of the *person* who is the subject of its action, to deter future non-compliance by others, to eliminate any financial gain or benefit from non-compliance, and where appropriate, to remedy the harm caused by the non-compliance.
- 19.20.3** The regulatory powers which the *Payment Services Regulations* provide to the *FCA* include:
- the power to require information;
  - powers of entry and inspection;
  - power of public censure;
  - the power to impose financial penalties;
  - the power to prosecute or fine unauthorised providers; and
  - the power to vary an authorisation on its own initiative.
- 19.20.4** The *FCA* also has the power to prohibit or restrict the carrying out of certain *regulated activities* by *EEA authorised payment institutions* and *EEA registered account information service providers*.
- 19.20.5** The *Payment Services Regulations*, for the most part, mirror the *FCA's* investigative, sanctioning and regulatory powers under the *Act*. The *FCA* has decided to adopt procedures and policies in relation to the use of those powers akin to those it has under the *Act*. Key features of the *FCA's* approach are described below.



## 19.21 The conduct of investigations under the Payment Services Regulations

**19.21.1** The *Payment Services Regulations* apply much of Part 11 of the *Act*. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating breaches of the *Payment Services Regulations*.

**19.21.2** The *FCA* will notify the subject of the investigation that it has appointed investigators to carry out an investigation under the *Payment Services Regulations* and the reasons for the appointment, unless notification is likely to prejudice the investigation or otherwise result in it being frustrated. The *FCA* expects to carry out a scoping visit early on in the enforcement process in most cases. The *FCA*'s policy in civil investigations under the *Payment Services Regulations* is to use powers to compel information in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.

**19.21.3** The *Payment Services Regulations* also apply much of Part 13 of the *Act*. The effect of this is that the *FCA* has the power to deal with an *EEA authorised payment institution* or an *EEA registered account information service provider* ('incoming firm') that is likely to contravene a requirement which is imposed on it by or under the *Payment Services Regulations*. Under the *Payment Services Regulations* the *FCA* will be able to use the power of intervention to:

- (1) impose a requirement on an incoming *firm* as it considers appropriate; and
- (2) impose a variation on the permissions of an incoming *firm*.

## 19.22 Decision making under the Payment Services Regulations

- 19.22.1** The *RDC* is the *FCA's* decision maker for some of the decisions under the *Payment Services Regulations* as set out in ■ DEPP 2 Annex 1G. This builds a layer of separation into the process to help ensure not only that decisions are fair but that they are seen to be fair. The *RDC* will make its decisions following the procedure set out in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3 and ■ 3.4. ■ DEPP 3.4 applies for urgent notices under regulations 12(6), 12(9), and 12(10)(b) (including as applied by regulations 15 and 19).
- 19.22.2** For decisions made by *executive procedures* the procedures to be followed will be those described in ■ DEPP 4.
- 19.22.3** The *Payment Service Regulations* do not require the *FCA* to have published procedures to launch criminal prosecutions. However, in these situations the *FCA* expects that it will normally follow its decision-making procedures for the equivalent decisions under the *Act*.
- 19.22.4** The *Payment Service Regulations* require the *FCA* to give third party rights as set out in section 393 of the *Act* and to give access to certain material as set out in section 394 of the *Act*.
- 19.22.5** Certain *FCA* decisions (for example the cancellation of an authorisation or the imposition of a financial penalty) may be referred to the *Tribunal* by an aggrieved party.
- Imposition of penalties under the Payment Services Regulations**
- 19.22.6** When imposing a financial penalty the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. The *FCA's* policy in relation to determining the level of a financial penalty includes having regard, where relevant, to ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ DEPP 6.5D.
- 19.22.7** As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving civil breaches of the *Payment Services Regulations* to assist it to exercise its functions under the Regulations in the most efficient and economic way. See ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 for further information on the settlement process and the settlement discount scheme.

**Statement of policy in section 169(7) interviews (as implemented by the Payment Services Regulations)**.....

19.22.8

The *Payment Services Regulations* apply section 169 of the *Act* which requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of policy on the conduct of certain interviews in response to requests from overseas regulators. For the purposes of the *Payment Services Regulations* the *FCA* will follow the procedures described in ■ DEPP 7.

## 19.23 Electronic Money Regulations 2011

**19.23.1** The *FCA* has investigation and sanctioning powers in relation to both criminal and civil breaches of the *Electronic Money Regulations*. The *Electronic Money Regulations* impose requirements including, amongst other things, various provisions regulating the rights and obligations of electronic money institutions.

**19.23.2** In addition to its powers that apply to *authorised electronic money institutions*, generally the *FCA* has the power to prohibit or restrict the carrying out of certain *regulated activities* by *EEA authorised electronic money institutions*.

**19.23.3** The *FCA's* approach to enforcing the *Electronic Money Regulations* will mirror its general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. It will seek to exercise its enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate, responsive to the issue, and consistent with its publicly stated policies. It will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising its enforcement powers. Finally, it will aim to change the behaviour of the electronic money issuer or relevant person who is the subject of its action, to deter future non-compliance by others, to eliminate any financial gain or benefit from non-compliance, and where appropriate, to remedy the harm caused by the non-compliance.

**19.23.4** The *Electronic Money Regulations*, for the most part, mirror the *FCA's* investigative, sanctioning and regulatory powers under the *Act*. The *FCA* has decided to adopt procedures and policies in relation to the use of those powers akin to those it has under the *Act*. Key features of the *FCA's* approach are described below.

### The conduct of investigations under the Electronic Money Regulations

**19.23.5** The *Electronic Money Regulations* apply much of Part 11 of the *Act*. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating breaches of the *Electronic Money Regulations*.

**19.23.6** The *FCA* will notify the subject of the investigation that it has appointed investigators to carry out an investigation under the *Electronic Money Regulations* and the reasons for the appointment, unless notification is likely

to prejudice the investigation or otherwise result in it being frustrated. The *FCA's* policy in civil investigations under the *Electronic Money Regulations* is to use powers to compel information in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.

### Decision making under the Electronic Money Regulations

**19.23.7** The *RDC* is the *FCA's* decision maker for some of the decisions under the *Electronic Money Regulations* as set out in ■ DEPP 2 Annex 1G. The *RDC* will make its decisions following the procedure set out in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3 and ■ 3.4. ■ DEPP 3.4 applies for urgent notices under regulation 11(6), (9) and (10)(b) (including as applied by regulation 15).

**19.23.8** For decisions made by executive procedures the procedures to be followed will be those described in ■ DEPP 4.

**19.23.9** The *Electronic Money Regulations* do not require the *FCA* to have published procedures to commence criminal prosecutions. However, in these situations the *FCA* expects that it will normally follow its decision-making procedures for the equivalent decisions under the *Act*.

**19.23.10** The *Electronic Money Regulations* require the *FCA* to give third party rights as set out in section 393 of the *Act* and to give access to material as set out in section 394 of the *Act* in certain cases.

**19.23.11** Certain *FCA* decisions (for example the cancellation of an authorisation or the imposition of a financial penalty) may be referred to the *Tribunal* by an aggrieved party.

### Imposition of penalties under the Electronic Money Regulations

**19.23.12** When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. When determining the level of a financial penalty the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ 6.5D.

**19.23.13** When determining whether to suspend the authorisation or, as the case may be, the registration of an electronic money institution or limit or otherwise restrict the carrying on of electronic money issuance or payments services business by an electronic money issuer the *FCA's* policy will have regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6A.

**19.23.14** As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving civil breaches of the *Electronic Money Regulations* to assist it to exercise its functions under the Regulations in the most efficient and economic way. See ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 for further information on the settlement process and the settlement discount scheme.

**Statement of policy in section 169(7) interviews (as implemented by the Electronic Money Regulations)**

---

**19.23.15**

The *Electronic Money Regulations* apply section 169 of the Act which requires the FCA to publish a statement of policy on the conduct of certain interviews in response to requests from overseas regulators. For the purposes of the *Electronic Money Regulations* the FCA will follow the procedures described in ■ DEPP 7.





## 19.24 Cross-Border Payments in Euro Regulations 2010

### 19.24.1

The *Cross-Border Payments in Euro Regulations* lay down rules on cross-border payments in euros, to ensure that compliance with the *EU Cross-Border Regulation* is guaranteed by effective, proportionate and dissuasive sanctions. The main aim of the *EU Cross-Border Regulation* is to ensure that the charges for cross-border payments in euro are equal to the charges for identical national payments in euro within a Member State. The *Cross-Border Payments in Euro Regulations* give the FCA investigation and sanctioning powers in relation to breaches of the *EU Cross-Border Regulation*, including:

- the power to require information
- the power of public censure; and
- the power to impose financial penalties.

### 19.24.2

The FCA's policy for using the powers given to it by the *Cross-Border Payments in Euro Regulations* is the same as its policy for using the equivalent powers given to it by the *Payment Services Regulations*, set out in ■ EG 19.20.1 to ■ 19.22.8, as, for the most part, these powers are very similar. As the *Payment Services Regulations*, for the most part, mirror the FCA's investigative, sanctioning and regulatory powers under the *Act*, the FCA will therefore adopt enforcement procedures akin to those used under the *Act*.



## 19.25 Recognised Auction Platforms Regulations 2011

### 19.25.1

The *FCA's* policy for using the powers given to it by the *RAP Regulations* is set out in *REC*. This includes, for example, its policy in relation to the power to impose a financial penalty on or censure an *RAP* (REC 2A.4) and its policy in relation to the power to give directions to an *RAP* (REC 4.6). The *FCA's* policy in relation to regulation 6 and Schedule 1 of the *RAP Regulations* is set out in *DEPP* and *EG*.



## 19.26 OTC Derivatives, Central Counterparties and Trade Repositories Regulations 2013

### 19.26.1

The FCA has information gathering and sanctioning powers under the Act which are applicable to breaches of *EMIR requirements* by *authorised persons* or *recognised bodies*. The *OTC derivatives, CCPs and trade repositories regulation* adds to the powers available to the FCA for dealing with breaches of *EMIR requirements* and sets out information gathering and sanctioning powers enabling the FCA to investigate and take action for breaches of the *EMIR requirements* by *non- authorised counterparties* and for certain breaches of the *OTC derivatives, CCPs and trade repositories regulation* by *authorised persons*. Such powers under the *OTC derivatives, CCPs and trade repositories regulation* or the Act do not extend to breaches of ■ article 11(3) and (4) of *EMIR* by PRA-*authorised financial counterparties*.

### Information gathering powers

### 19.26.2

The FCA may require a *non-authorised counterparty* that is subject to obligations under *EMIR* to provide specified information or specified documents so that it can verify whether the *non-authorised counterparty* has complied with *EMIR*. The FCA also has the power to require a *person* to provide specified information or specified documents so that it can verify whether the *person* is subject to *EMIR*. The FCA may require the above information to be provided in such form, or to be verified or authenticated in such manner, as is reasonably required in connection with the exercise of the FCA's functions under *EMIR*.

### Sanctioning powers

### 19.26.3

- (1) The FCA has the power to publish a statement or impose a financial penalty of such amount as it considers appropriate on:
  - (a) a financial counterparty who is not an *authorised person*, a non-financial counterparty or any other *person* who has breached an *EMIR requirement* or regulation 7 or 8 of the *OTC derivatives, CCPs and trade repositories regulation*;
  - (b) a financial counterparty who is an *authorised person* who has breached regulation 8 of the *OTC derivatives, CCPs and trade repositories regulation*.
- (2) Where the FCA exercises its power to impose a financial penalty under the *OTC derivatives, CCPs and trade repositories regulation* or the Act for breaches in relation to *EMIR* a penalty, it must publish a statement to that effect unless such disclosure would seriously

jeopardise the financial markets or cause disproportionate damage to the parties involved.

[**Note:** article 12(2) of *EMIR* and regulation 9(3) of the *OTC derivatives, CCPs and trade repositories regulation*]

- 19.26.4** As the power to impose penalties for contravention of an *EMIR requirement* or regulations ■ 7 or ■ 8 of the *OTC derivatives, CCPs and trade repositories regulation* mirrors similar powers to that the *FCA* has under the *Act*, the *FCA* will adopt procedures and policies in relation to the use of those powers akin to those it has adopted under the *Act*, subject to ■ EG 19.26.3(2).
- 19.26.5** The *FCA* will use the sanctioning powers where it is appropriate to do so and with regard to the relevant factors listed in ■ DEPP 6.2.1G and ■ DEPP 6.4. In determining the appropriate level of financial penalty, the *FCA* will have regard to the principles set out in ■ DEPP 6.5, ■ DEPP 6.5A, ■ DEPP 6.5B, ■ DEPP 6.5D and ■ DEPP 6.7.
- 19.26.6** Where the *FCA* proposes or decides to take action to publish a statement or impose a financial penalty referred to in ■ EG 19.26.3, it will give the *person* concerned a *warning notice* or a *decision notice* respectively. In the case of a public statement, the *warning notice* or *decision notice* will also set out the terms of the statement. In the case of a financial penalty, the *warning notice* or *decision notice* will also state the amount of the penalty. On receiving a *warning notice*, the *person* concerned has a right to make representations regarding the *FCA*'s proposed decision. A *person* that receives a *decision notice* may refer the matter to the *Tribunal*.
- 19.26.7** If it is proposing to publish a statement or impose a penalty under the *OTC derivatives, CCPs and trade repositories regulation*, the *FCA*'s decision maker will be the *RDC*. The *RDC* will make its decisions following the procedure set out in ■ DEPP 3.2 or where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3.
- 19.26.8** Sections 393 and 394 of the *Act* apply to notices referred to in this section. See ■ DEPP 2.4 (Third party rights and access to *FCA* material).
- 19.26.9** In relation to the notices in this section, the *FCA* will, subject to ■ EG 19.26.3(2), apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6.
- 19.26.10** In relation to *authorised persons* and *recognised bodies* which are subject to obligations under *EMIR*, other information gathering powers and sanctions may also be applicable under the *Act*.



## 19.27 Alternative Investment Fund Managers Regulations 2013

- 19.27.1** The *AIFMD UK regulation* transposes *AIFMD* and makes the necessary changes to *UK* legislation in relation to the *EuSEF regulation*, the *EuVECA regulation* and the *ELTIF regulation*. It provides new and updated powers in relation to both existing and new managers of *AIFs*, whether authorised or registered.
- 19.27.2** The *AIFMD UK regulation* includes information gathering and sanctioning powers that enable the *FCA* to investigate and take action for breaches of the regulations and directly applicable EU regulations. Specific standalone powers are in the *AIFMD UK regulation* for *unauthorised AIFMs*, by applying relevant sections of the *Act*. Amendments to the *Act*, including those made under the Financial Services and Markets Act (Qualifying EU Provisions) Order 2013, extend certain *FCA* powers (e.g. disciplinary powers, injunctions and restitution) so that they apply to contraventions of requirements of the *AIFMD UK regulation* and to contraventions of directly applicable EU regulations.
- 19.27.3** **Information gathering and investigation powers**  
The *FCA* has decided that its approach to enforcing the *AIFMD UK regulation* requirements will mirror its general approach to enforcing the *Act* in ■ EG 2. Therefore, the *FCA* will apply the same procedures and policies under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information for breaches of the *AIFMD UK regulation*.
- 19.27.4** The new powers under the *AIFMD UK regulation* include powers of direction and the power to revoke the registration of *small registered UK AIFMs*, including a *EuSEF manager* or a *EuVECA manager* and, in some circumstances, EEA managers of a *qualifying social entrepreneurship fund* or a *qualifying venture capital fund*, respectively.
- 19.27.5** The *FCA* will respect the principle of proportionality when taking action against *EuSEF* or *EuVECA managers* for breaches identified in articles 22 and 21 of the directly applicable *EuSEF regulation* and *EuVECA regulation*, respectively. The *FCA* may take action to ensure compliance with the regulations or prohibit the use of the designation of *EuSEF manager* or *EuVECA manager* and revoke registration of such managers. The prohibition route is more likely to apply to serious breaches of the EU regulations such as in situations where:

registration has been obtained through false statements or any other irregular means; or

there are grounds for concern over the behaviour of a *EuSEF manager* or a *EuVECA manager* in the management of a *qualifying social entrepreneurship fund* or a *qualifying venture capital fund*, respectively.

### Decision making under the AIFMD UK regulation

19.27.6

The *RDC* is the *FCA's* decision maker for some decisions under the *AIFMD UK regulation*, as set out in ■ DEPP 2 Annex 1G. The *RDC* will make its decisions following the procedure in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3 and ■ 3.4. For decisions made by *executive procedures*, the procedures to be followed are in ■ DEPP 4.

19.27.7

The *AIFMD UK regulation* does not require the *FCA* to publish procedures to commence criminal prosecutions. However, the *FCA* will normally follow its equivalent decision-making procedures for similar decisions under the *Act*.

19.27.8

The *AIFMD UK regulation* applies the procedural provisions of Part and Part 26 of the *Act* for matters that can be referred to the Tribunal and to warning and decision notices under the regulations as it applies to referrals and notices under the *Act*. The *AIFMD UK regulation* also applies sections 205 and 206 of the *Act* to *unauthorised AIFMs* and, accordingly, the *FCA* will give third party rights (section 393 of the *Act*) and access to material (section 394 of the *Act*).

### Imposition of penalties under the AIFMD UK regulation

19.27.9

When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty under the *AIFMD UK regulation*, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. When determining the level of financial penalty, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ 6.5A, ■ DEPP 6.5B, ■ DEPP 6.5D and ■ DEPP 6.7.

19.27.10

As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving civil breaches of the *AIFMD UK regulation* to assist it to exercise its functions. ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 set out information on the *FCA's* settlement process and the settlement discount scheme.

19.27.11

The *FCA* will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6.

### Statement of Policy in section 169(7) interviews (as applied by the AIFMD UK regulation)

19.27.12

Regulation 71(2) of the *AIFMD UK regulation* applies section 169 of the *Act* in respect of *unauthorised AIFMs*, which requires the *FCA* to have a statement of policy on the conduct of certain interviews in response to requests from overseas regulators. The *FCA* will follow the procedures described in ■ DEPP 7.



## 19.28 Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 (Referral Fees) Regulations 2013

- 19.28.1** The *Referral Fees Regulations* give the *FCA* investigation and sanctioning powers in relation to the contravention of the rules against referral fees contained in sections 56 to 60 of the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012 (the *LASPO Act*), as well as the contravention of requirements imposed by, or under, the *Referral Fees Regulations*.
- 19.28.2** The *FCA's* approach to taking enforcement action under the *Referral Fees Regulations* will mirror its general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. It will seek to exercise its enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate and responsive to the issue and consistent with its publicly stated policies. It will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising its enforcement powers. Finally, it will aim to change the behaviour of the person who is the subject of its action, to deter future non-compliance by others, to eliminate any financial gain or benefit from non-compliance and, where appropriate, to remedy the harm caused by the non-compliance.
- 19.28.3** The *Referral Fees Regulations*, for the most part, mirror the *FCA's* investigative and sanctioning powers under the *Act*. The *FCA* has adopted procedures and policies for the use of those powers that are akin to those it has under the *Act*. Key features of the *FCA's* approach are described below.
- Information gathering and investigation powers**.....
- 19.28.4** The *Referral Fees Regulations* apply much of Part 11 of the *Act*. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating contraventions of the relevant provisions of the *LASPO Act* or the *Referral Fees Regulations*.
- 19.28.5** The *FCA* will notify the subject of the investigation that it has appointed investigators to carry out an investigation under the *Referral Fees Regulations* and the reasons for the appointment, unless notification is likely to result in the investigation being frustrated. In most cases, the *FCA* expects to carry out a scoping visit early on in the enforcement process. The *FCA's* policy in civil investigations under the *Referral Fees Regulations* is to use powers to compel information, in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.

**Decision making under the Referral Fees Regulations**

- 19.28.6** The *RDC* is the *FCA*'s decision maker for decisions which require *warning notices* or *decision notices* to be given under the *Referral Fees Regulations*, as set out in ■ DEPP 2 Annex 1G. The *RDC* will make its decisions following the procedure set out in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3.
- 19.28.7** The *Referral Fees Regulations* do not require the *FCA* to publish procedures to commence criminal prosecutions. However, the *FCA* will normally follow its *equivalent* decision-making procedures for similar decisions under the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 12.
- 19.28.8** The *Referral Fees Regulations* do not require the *FCA* to publish procedures to apply to the court for an injunction or restitution order. However, the *FCA* will normally follow its equivalent decision-making procedures for similar decisions under the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 10 and ■ EG 11.
- 19.28.9** The *Referral Fees Regulations* apply sections 393 and 394 of the *Act* to *warning notices* and *decision notices* given under the *Referral Fees Regulations* and so require the *FCA* to give third party rights and to give access to material.
- 19.28.10** The *Referral Fees Regulations* apply the procedural provisions of Part 9 of the *Act*, as modified by the *Referral Fees Regulations*, in respect of matters that can be referred to the *Tribunal*. Referral to the *Tribunal* in respect of *decision notices* given under regulation 26(1) of the *Referral Fees Regulations* are treated as disciplinary referrals for the purpose of section 133 of the *Act*.

**Public censures, imposition of penalties and the impositions of suspensions or restrictions under the Referral Fees Regulations**

- 19.28.11** When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty or to issue a public censure under the *Referral Fees Regulations*, the *FCA*'s policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. When determining the level of financial penalty, the *FCA*'s policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ 6.5B, ■ DEPP 6.5D and ■ DEPP 6.7.
- 19.28.12** As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving civil breaches of the *Referral Fees Regulations* to assist it to exercise its functions. ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 set out information on the *FCA*'s settlement process and the settlement discount scheme.
- 19.28.13** When determining whether to take action to impose a suspension or restriction under the *Referral Fees Regulations*, the *FCA*'s policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6A.2 and ■ 6A.4. When determining the length of the period of suspension or restriction, the *FCA*'s



policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6A.3. However, the *FCA* does not have the power to suspend an *authorised person's permission* under the *Referral Fees Regulations*.

### 19.28.14

The *FCA* will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6.

## 19.29 Immigration Act 2014 (Bank Account) Regulations 2014

- 19.29.1** The *Immigration Regulations* (as amended by the Immigration Act 2014 (Current Accounts) (Excluded Accounts and Notification Requirements) Regulations 2016) give the *FCA* investigation and sanctioning powers in relation to the contravention of sections 40, 40A, 40B and 40G of the Immigration Act 2014 (as amended by the Immigration Act 2016) (the Immigration Act), as well as the contravention of requirements imposed by, or under, the *Immigration Regulations*.
- 19.29.2** The *FCA*'s approach to taking enforcement action under the *Immigration Regulations* will mirror its general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. It will seek to exercise its enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate and responsive to the issue and consistent with its publicly stated policies. It will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising its enforcement powers. Finally, it will aim to change the behaviour of the person who is the subject of its action, to deter future non-compliance by others, to eliminate any financial gain or benefit from non-compliance and, where appropriate, to remedy the harm caused by the non-compliance.
- 19.29.3** The *Immigration Regulations*, for the most part, mirror the *FCA*'s investigative and sanctioning powers under the *Act*. The *FCA* has adopted procedures and policies for the use of those powers that are akin to those it has under the *Act*. Key features of the *FCA*'s approach are described below.
- Information gathering and investigation powers**.....
- 19.29.4** The *Immigration Regulations* apply much of Part 11 of the *Act*. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating contraventions of the relevant provisions of the Immigration Act or the *Immigration Regulations*.
- 19.29.5** The *FCA* will notify the subject of the investigation that it has appointed investigators to carry out an investigation under the *Immigration Regulations* and the reasons for the appointment, unless notification is likely to result in the investigation being frustrated. In most cases, the *FCA* expects to carry out a scoping visit early on in the enforcement process. The *FCA*'s policy in civil investigations under the *Immigration Regulations* is to use powers to compel information, in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.

**Decision making under the Immigration Regulations**

**19.29.6** The RDC is the FCA's decision maker for decisions which require *warning notices* or *decision notices* to be given under the *Immigration Regulations*, as set out in ■ DEPP 2 Annex 1G. The RDC will make its decisions following the procedure set out in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3.

**19.29.7** The *Immigration Regulations* do not require the FCA to publish procedures to commence criminal prosecutions. However, the FCA will normally follow its equivalent decision-making procedures for similar decisions under the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 12.

**19.29.8** The *Immigration Regulations* apply sections 393 and 394 of the *Act* to *warning notices* and *decision notices* given under the *Immigration Regulations* and so require the FCA to give third party rights and to give access to material.

**19.29.9** The *Immigration Regulations* apply the procedural provisions of Part 9 of the *Act*, as modified by the *Immigration Regulations*, in respect of matters that can be referred to the *Tribunal*. Referral to the *Tribunal* in respect of *decision notices* given under regulation 25(1) of the *Immigration Regulations* are treated as disciplinary referrals for the purpose of section 133 of the *Act*.

**Public censures, imposition of penalties and the impositions of suspensions or restrictions under the Immigration Regulations**

**19.29.10** When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty or to issue a public censure under the *Immigration Regulations*, the FCA's policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. When determining the level of financial penalty, the FCA's policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ DEPP 6.5B, ■ DEPP 6.5D and ■ DEPP 6.7.

**19.29.11** As with cases under the *Act*, the FCA may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving civil breaches of the *Immigration Regulations* to assist it to exercise its functions. ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 set out information on the FCA's settlement process and the settlement discount scheme.

**19.29.12** When determining whether to take action to impose a suspension or restriction under the *Immigration Regulations*, the FCA's policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6A.2 and ■ 6A.4. When determining the length of the period of suspension or restriction, the FCA's policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6A.3.

**19.29.13** The FCA will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6.

## 19.30 The Mortgage Credit Directive Order

- 19.30.1** The Mortgage Credit Directive (MCD) allows for an exemption not to apply the MCD to buy-to-let lending if there is in place an appropriate framework for the regulation of these mortgages. The Mortgage Credit Directive Order 2015 (MCDO) is the vehicle through which the framework for “consumer buy-to-let” (CBTL) mortgages has been established in order to comply with the MCD.
- 19.30.2** The MCDO requires that a firm acting as a lender, intermediary or carrying out advisory services in relation to CBTL from 21 March 2016 must be registered by the *FCA* to do so. It provides for the *FCA* to determine applications to be registered, as well as powers to suspend or revoke registration.
- 19.30.3** It also imposes obligations on registered firms to comply with conduct requirements set out in the Schedule to the MCDO, retain relevant information and to deal with the *FCA* in an open and co-operative manner. The *FCA* also has the power to give directions to a registered firm to secure compliance with the requirements set out in the Schedule. In addition, the *FCA* has investigation and sanctioning powers in relation to the framework.
- 19.30.4** The *FCA*'s approach to taking enforcement action under the MCDO will mirror its general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. It will seek to exercise its enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate and responsive to the issue and consistent with its publicly stated policies. It will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising its enforcement powers. Finally, it will aim to change the behaviour of the person who is the subject of its action, to deter future non-compliance by others, to eliminate any financial gain or benefit from non-compliance and, where appropriate, to remedy the harm caused by the non-compliance.
- 19.30.5** The MCDO, for the most part, applies or mirrors the *FCA*'s investigative and sanctioning powers under the *Act*. The *FCA* has adopted procedures and policies for the use of those powers that are akin to those it has under the *Act*. Key features of the *FCA*'s approach are described below.

### Information gathering and investigation powers

- 19.30.6** Article 23 of the MCDO applies many of the provisions of the *Act* in relation to the *FCA*'s investigation and information-gathering powers in respect of a

registered firm. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the Act for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating contraventions of the MCDO.

## 19.30.7

For example, the FCA will notify the subject of the investigation that it has appointed investigators to carry out an investigation under the MCDO and the reasons for the appointment, unless notification is likely to result in the investigation being frustrated. In most cases, the FCA expects to carry out a scoping visit early on in the enforcement process. The FCA's policy in regulatory investigations under the MCDO is to use powers to compel information, in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the Act.

### Decision making under the MCDO

## 19.30.8

The RDC is the FCA's decision maker for some decisions which require *warning notices* or *decision notices* to be given under the MCDO as set out in ■ DEPP 2 Annex 1G. The RDC will make its decisions following the procedure set out in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3, and ■ DEPP 3.4 applies for urgent notices under article 16(1)(a).

## 19.30.9

For decisions made by *executive procedures*, the procedure to be followed will be those described in ■ DEPP 4.

## 19.30.10

Article 18(3) applies sections 393 and 394 of the Act to *warning notices* and *decision notices* given under the MCDO and so require the FCA to give third party rights and to give access to material as set out under the Act. Article 24(1) applies the procedural provisions of Part 9 of the Act, in respect of matters that can be referred to the Tribunal, and article 24(2) applies Part 26 of the Act to warning and decision notices given under the MCDO.

### Public censures, imposition of penalties and the impositions of suspensions under the MCDO

## 19.30.11

When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty or to issue a public censure under the MCDO, the FCA's policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. When determining the level of financial penalty, the FCA's policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6.5, ■ DEPP 6.5A, ■ DEPP 6.5D and ■ DEPP 6.7.

## 19.30.12

As with cases under the Act, the FCA may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving breaches of the MCDO to assist it to exercise its functions. ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 set out information on the FCA's settlement process and the settlement discount scheme.

## 19.30.13

When determining whether to take action to impose a suspension under the MCDO, the FCA's policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6A.2 and ■ 6A.4. When determining the length of the period of suspension, the FCA's policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6A.3.

19.30.14

The *FCA* will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6.



## 19.31 The Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations

- 19.31.1** The *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations* were made under the *Small Business, Enterprise and Employment Act*. The *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations* impose a duty on *designated banks* to provide information about their small and medium sized business customers (with the consent of those businesses) to designated credit reference agencies. The Treasury is the body that has the power to designate a bank or credit reference agency and may revoke such a designation.
- 19.31.2** As the provision of credit data on companies is not a regulated activity under the *Act*, the Regulations create a separate monitoring and enforcement regime but apply, or make provision corresponding to, certain aspects of the *Act*. The FCA's approach to taking enforcement action under the Regulations will reflect its general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. It will seek to exercise its enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate and responsive to the issue and consistent with its publicly stated policies. It will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising its enforcement powers.
- 19.31.3** **Information gathering and investigation powers**.....  
Regulation 26 of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations* applies many of the provisions of the *Act* regarding the FCA's investigation and information-gathering powers to *designated banks* and *designated credit reference agencies*. The effect is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating any breaches of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations*.
- 19.31.4** For example, the FCA will notify the subject of the investigation that it has appointed investigators to carry out an investigation and the reasons for the appointment. The FCA's policy in regulatory investigations under the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations* is to use powers to compel information, in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.

### Decision making under the Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations

**19.31.5** The *RDC* is the *FCA's* decision maker for some decisions which require *warning notices* or *decision notices* to be given under the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations*, as set out in ■ DEPP 2 Annex 1G. The *RDC* will make its decisions following the procedure in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3 or ■ DEPP 3.4. For decisions made by executive procedures, the procedure to be followed will be those described in ■ DEPP 4.

**19.31.6** Regulation 46 of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations* applies the procedural provisions of Part 9 of the *Act*, in respect of matters that can be referred to the *Tribunal*, and regulation 44 of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations* applies Part 26 of the *Act* to *warning* and *decision notices* given under the *Regulations*.

### Public censures, imposition of penalties and the impositions of restrictions under the Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations

**19.31.7** When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty or to issue a public censure under the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations*, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. When determining the level of financial penalty, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6.5, ■ DEPP 6.5A, ■ DEPP 6.5D and ■ DEPP 6.7.

**19.31.8** As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving breaches of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations* to assist it to exercise its functions. ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 set out information on the *FCA's* settlement process and the settlement discount scheme.

**19.31.9** When determining whether to take action to impose a restriction under regulation 30 of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Credit Information) Regulations*, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6A.2 and ■ DEPP 6A.4. When determining the length of the period of restriction, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6A.3.

**19.31.10** The *FCA* will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6.





## 19.32 The Payment Accounts Regulations 2015

- 19.32.1** The *Payment Accounts Regulations 2015* ("the *PARs*") implement the Payment Accounts Directive. They entitle *consumers* who hold a payment account (such as a current account) to receive certain information about the fees and charges applied to that account. They also entitle *consumers* to use a switching service which meets certain minimum standards, if they wish to change their payment account to another provider.
- 19.32.2** The *PARs* impose various obligations on payment account providers, such as a duty to disclose certain information when offering a packaged account to a *consumer* (i.e. the costs and fees of the products or services included in the package). They also introduce an obligation to offer a switching service between payment accounts. The *PARs* also require *credit institutions* designated by Her Majesty's Treasury to provide eligible *consumers* with access to basic banking services.
- 19.32.3** As the requirements arise under the *PARs* and not under the *Act*, the *PARs* create a separate monitoring and enforcement regime but apply, or make provision corresponding to, certain aspects of the *Act*.
- 19.32.4** The *FCA's* approach to taking enforcement action under the *PARs* will reflect its general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. It will seek to exercise its enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate and responsive to the issue and consistent with its publicly stated policies. It will also seek to ensure fair treatment of subjects under investigation when exercising its enforcement powers.
- Information gathering and investigation powers**.....
- 19.32.5** Part 1 of Schedule 7 to the *PARs* applies many of the provisions of the *Act* in relation to the *FCA's* investigation and information-gathering powers to the *FCA's* functions under the *PARs*. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating any breaches of the *PARs*.
- 19.32.6** For example, the *FCA* will, if appropriate, notify the subject of the investigation that it has appointed investigators to carry out an investigation and the reasons for the appointment. The *FCA's* policy in regulatory investigations under the *PARs* is to use powers to compel information, in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.

**Decision making under the PARs**

- 19.32.7** The *RDC* is the *FCA's* decision maker for some decisions which require *warning notices*, *decision notices* or other written notices to be given under the *PARs* as set out in ■ DEPP 2 Annex 1 and ■ DEPP 2 Annex 2. The *RDC* will make its decisions following the procedure set out in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3 or ■ DEPP 3.4.
- 19.32.8** For decisions made by *executive procedures*, the procedures to be followed will be those described in ■ DEPP 4.
- 19.32.9** Paragraph 1 of Schedule 7 to the *PARs* applies the procedural provisions of Part 9 of the *Act* (with some modifications), in respect of matters that can be referred to the *Tribunal*, and Paragraph 4 of Schedule 7 to the *PARs* applies Part 26 of the *Act* to *warning notices* and *decision notices* given under the *PARs*.

**Public censures and the imposition of penalties**

- 19.32.10** When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty or to issue a public censure under the *PARs*, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. When determining the level of financial penalty, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6.5, ■ DEPP 6.5A, ■ DEPP 6.5D and ■ DEPP 6.7.
- 19.32.11** As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving breaches of the *PARs* to assist it to exercise its functions. ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 set out information on the *FCA's* settlement process and the *settlement discount scheme*.
- 19.32.12** The *FCA* will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6.



## 19.33 The Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations 2015

- 19.33.1** The *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations* were made under the *Small Business, Enterprise and Employment Act*. The *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations* require *designated banks* to provide *specified information* about rejected loan applications made by small and medium sized business customers (with their consent) to *designated finance platforms* which must then provide such information to *finance providers* on request. The Treasury is the body that has the power to designate a bank or *finance platform* and may revoke such a designation.
- 19.33.2** As the provision of credit data on companies is not a *regulated activity* under the *Act*, the Regulations create a separate monitoring and enforcement regime but apply, or make provision corresponding to, certain aspects of the *Act*. The *FCA's* approach to taking enforcement action under the Regulations will reflect its general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. It will seek to exercise its enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate and responsive to the issue and consistent with its publicly stated policies. It will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising its enforcement powers.
- 19.33.3** **Information gathering and investigation powers**.....  
Regulation 23 of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations* applies many of the provisions of the *Act* in relation to the *FCA's* investigation and information-gathering powers in respect of *designated banks* and *designated finance platforms*. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating any breaches of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations*.
- 19.33.4** For example, the *FCA* will notify the subject of the investigation that it has appointed investigators to carry out an investigation and the reasons for the appointment. The *FCA's* policy in regulatory investigations under the Regulations is to use powers to compel information, in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.

**Decision making under the Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations**

**19.33.5** The *RDC* is the *FCA's* decision maker for some decisions which require *warning notices* or *decision notices* to be given under the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations* as set out in ■ DEPP 2 Annex 1G. The *RDC* will make its decisions following the procedure in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3 or ■ DEPP 3.4. For decisions made by *executive procedures*, the procedure to be followed will be those described in ■ DEPP 4.

**19.33.6** Regulation 43 of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations* applies to the procedural provisions of Part 9 of the *Act*, in respect of matters that can be referred to the *Tribunal*, and regulation 41 of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations* applies to Part 26 of the *Act* to *warning* and *decision notices* given under the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations*.

**Public censures, imposition of penalties and the impositions of restrictions under the Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations**

**19.33.7** When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty or to issue a public censure under the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations*, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. When determining the level of financial penalty, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6.5, ■ DEPP 6.5A, ■ DEPP 6.5D and ■ DEPP 6.7.

**19.33.8** As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving breaches of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations* to assist it to exercise its functions. ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 set out information on the *FCA's* settlement process and the settlement discount scheme.

**19.33.9** When determining whether to take action to impose a restriction under regulation 27 of the *Small and Medium Sized Business (Finance Platforms) Regulations*, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6A.2 and ■ 6A.4. When determining the length of the period of restriction, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6A.3.

**19.33.10** The *FCA* will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6.



## 19.34 Markets in Financial Instruments Regulations 2017

- 19.34.1** The *MiFI Regulations* in part implement *MiFID*. The *FCA* has investigative and enforcement powers in relation to both criminal and non-criminal breaches of the *MiFI Regulations* (including requirements imposed on persons subject to the *MiFI Regulations* by *MiFIR* and any directly applicable EU regulation made under *MiFIR* or *MiFID*). The *MiFI Regulations* impose requirements on:
- (1) *persons* holding positions in relevant contracts for commodity derivatives trading on *trading venues* and for *economically equivalent OTC contracts*, whether or not the *persons* are authorised; and
  - (2) exempt *investment firms* providing services in *algorithmic trading*, *direct electronic access* or acting as a general clearing member or in relation to the synchronisation of business clocks.
- The *MiFI Regulations* also give the *FCA* the powers to investigate and enforce breaches of article 28 of *MiFIR* and any directly applicable EU regulation made under *MiFIR*.
- 19.34.2** The *FCA's* approach to enforcing under the *MiFI Regulations*, whether the *person* is authorised or not, will mirror our general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. We will seek to exercise our enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate, responsive to the issue and consistent with our publicly stated policies. We will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising our enforcement powers. Finally, we will aim to change the behaviour of the *person* who is the subject of our action, to deter future non-compliance by others, to eliminate any financial gain or benefit from non-compliance and, where appropriate, to remedy the harm caused by the non-compliance.
- 19.34.3** The regulatory powers which the *MiFI Regulations* provide to the *FCA* include:
- (1) the power to require information and appoint investigators;
  - (2) powers of entry and inspection;
  - (3) the power to publicly censure;
  - (4) the power to impose financial penalties;
  - (5) the power to apply for an injunction or restitution order;

- (4) the power to require restitution;
- (7) the power to impose limitation, restriction or requirement; and
- (8) the power to prosecute relevant offences.

**19.34.4** In addition, the *MiFI Regulations* provide the power to require the removal of persons from the management board of an *investment firm*, a *credit institution* or a *recognised investment exchange*. This is a supervisory power, rather than a disciplinary one, and it may be exercised whenever the *FCA* deems it necessary for the purpose of any of our functions under *MiFID* or *MiFIR*.

**19.34.5** The *MiFI Regulations*, for the most part, mirror the *FCA's* investigative, sanctioning and regulatory powers under the *Act*. The *FCA* has decided to adopt procedures and policies in relation to the use of those powers akin to those we have under the *Act*. Key features of the *FCA's* approach are described below.

#### **The conduct of investigations under the MiFI Regulations**

**19.34.6** The *MiFI Regulations* apply much of Part 11 of the *Act*. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating breaches of the *MiFI Regulations*.

**19.34.7** The *FCA* will notify the subject of the investigation that we have appointed investigators to carry out an investigation under the *MiFI Regulations* and the reasons for the appointment, unless notification is likely to prejudice the investigation or otherwise result in it being frustrated. The *FCA* expects to carry out a scoping visit early on in the enforcement process in most cases. The *FCA's* policy in non-criminal investigations under the *MiFI Regulations* is to use powers to compel the provision of information in the same way as we would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.

#### **Decision making under the MiFI Regulations**

**19.34.8** The decision making procedures for those decisions under the *MiFI Regulations* requiring the giving of a *warning notice*, *decision notice* or a *supervisory notice* are dealt with in *DEPP*.

**19.34.9** The *MiFI Regulations* do not require the *FCA* to have published procedures for commencing criminal prosecutions. However, in these situations the *FCA* expects that we will normally follow our decision making procedures for the equivalent decisions under the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 12.

**19.34.10** The *MiFI Regulations* do not require the *FCA* to have published procedures to apply to the court for an *injunction* or restitution order. However, the *FCA* will normally follow our decision making procedures for the equivalent decisions under the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 10 and ■ EG 11.

- 19.34.11 The *MiFI Regulations* require the *FCA* to give third party rights as set out in section 393 of the *Act* and to give access to certain material as set out in section 394 of the *Act*.
- 19.34.12 Certain *FCA* decisions (for example a requirement to reduce the size of a position, publication of a statement and the imposition of a penalty) may be referred to the *Tribunal* by an aggrieved party.
- Imposition of penalties under the MiFI Regulations**.....
- 19.34.13 When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty or to issue a public censure under the *MiFI Regulations* the *FCA*'s policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. The *FCA*'s policy in relation to determining the level of a financial penalty includes having regard, where relevant, to ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ DEPP 6.5D.
- 19.34.14 As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving non-criminal breaches of the *MiFI Regulations* to assist us to exercise our functions under the *MiFI Regulations* in the most efficient and economic way. See ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 for further information on the settlement process and the *settlement discount scheme*.
- 19.34.15 The *FCA* will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6, read in light of the applicable publicity provisions in section 391D of the *Act*.
- Removal of persons from management boards under the MiFI Regulations**.....
- 19.34.16 The power under Part 5 of the *MiFI Regulations* to remove a person from a management board may be used in respect of an *investment firm*, a *credit institution* or a *recognised investment exchange*.
- 19.34.17 This power may be used where the *FCA* considers that the removal is necessary for the purpose of exercising functions under *MiFID* or *MiFIR*. Examples of where this power may be used include, but are not limited to, ensuring that all members of the management body:
- (1) are of sufficiently good repute;
  - (2) possess sufficient knowledge, skills and experience to perform their duties;
  - (3) commit sufficient time to perform their functions;
  - (4) do not hold too many directorships;
  - (5) act with honesty, integrity and independence of mind; and
  - (6) have no conflicts of interest.
- 19.34.18 The *FCA* will have regard to all relevant circumstances, on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the specific circumstances of the *investment firm*,

*credit institution or recognised investment exchange* and the member of the management board. The *FCA* will exercise this power fairly and proportionately.

**19.34.19** It should be noted that, while the *FCA* will have regard to the range of regulatory tools at its disposal, we are not required to exhaust all other options before imposing the requirement to remove a person from the management board.

**19.34.20** The *FCA* will take into account all relevant circumstances when considering whether to require the removal to occur immediately or on a specified date.

**Statement of policy in section 169(7) (as implemented by the MiFI Regulations)**

---

**19.34.21** The *MiFI Regulations* apply section 169 of the *Act* which requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of policy on the conduct of certain interviews in response to requests from overseas regulators. For the purposes of the *MiFI Regulations* the *FCA* will follow the procedures described in ■ DEPP 7.





## 19.35 Data Reporting Services Regulations 2017

### 19.35.1

The *DRS Regulations* implement *MiFID*. The *FCA* has investigation and enforcement powers in relation to both criminal and non-criminal breaches of the *DRS Regulations* (including requirements imposed on *persons* subject to the *DRS Regulations* by *MiFIR* and any directly applicable EU regulation made under *MiFIR* or *MiFID*). The *DRS Regulations* impose requirements on *data reporting services providers* (“*DRSPs*”) which are entities authorised or verified to provide services of:

- (1) publishing trade reports (“*APA*”);
- (2) reporting details of transactions (“*ARM*”); and
- (3) collecting trade reports (“*CTP*”).

### 19.35.2

The *FCA*’s approach to enforcing the *DRS Regulations* will mirror our general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. We will seek to exercise our enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate, responsive to the issue, and consistent with our publicly stated policies. We will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising our enforcement powers. Finally, we will aim to change the behaviour of the *person* who is the subject of our action, to deter future non-compliance by others, to eliminate any financial gain or benefit from non-compliance, and where appropriate, to remedy the harm caused by the non-compliance.

### 19.35.3

The regulatory powers which the *DRS Regulations* provide to the *FCA* include:

- (1) the power to require information and appoint investigators;
- (2) powers of entry and inspection;
- (3) the power of public censure;
- (4) the power to impose financial penalties;
- (5) the power to impose a limitation or other restrictions;
- (6) the power to apply for an *injunction*;
- (7) the power to require restitution; and
- (8) the power to prosecute unauthorised providers.

- 19.35.4 In addition, the *DRS Regulations* provide the power for the *FCA* to take criminal or non-criminal action for misleading the *FCA*.
- 19.35.5 The *DRS Regulations*, for the most part, mirror the *FCA*'s investigative, sanctioning and regulatory powers under the *Act*. The *FCA* has decided to adopt procedures and policies in relation to the use of those powers akin to those we have under the *Act*. Key features of the *FCA*'s approach are described below.
- The conduct of investigations under the DRS Regulations**.....
- 19.35.6 The *DRS Regulations* apply much of Part 11 of the *Act*. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating breaches of the *DRS Regulations*.
- 19.35.7 The *FCA* will notify the subject of the investigation that we have appointed investigators to carry out an investigation under the *DRS Regulations* and the reasons for the appointment, unless notification is likely to prejudice the investigation or otherwise result in it being frustrated. The *FCA* expects to carry out a scoping visit early on in the enforcement process in most cases. The *FCA*'s policy in non-criminal investigations under the *DRS Regulations* is to use powers to compel the provision of information in the same way as we would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.
- Decision making under the DRS Regulations**.....
- 19.35.8 The decision making procedures for those decisions under the *DRS Regulations* requiring the giving of a *warning notice*, *decision notice* or a *supervisory notice* are dealt with in *DEPP*.
- 19.35.9 For decisions made by *executive procedures* the procedures to be followed will be those described in ■ *DEPP* 4.
- 19.35.10 The *DRS Regulations* do not require the *FCA* to have published procedures for commencing criminal prosecutions. However, in these situations the *FCA* expects that we will normally follow our decision making procedures for the equivalent decisions under the *Act*, as set out in ■ *EG* 12.
- 19.35.11 The *DRS Regulations* do not require the *FCA* to have published procedures to apply to the court for an *injunction* or restitution order. However, the *FCA* will normally follow our decision making procedure for the equivalent decisions under the *Act*, as set out in ■ *EG* 10 and ■ *EG* 11.
- 19.35.12 The *DRS Regulations* require the *FCA* to give third party rights as set out in section 393 of the *Act* and to give access to certain material as set out in section 394 of the *Act*.
- 19.35.13 Certain *FCA* decisions (for example the publication of a statement and the imposition of a penalty) may be referred to the *Tribunal* by an aggrieved party.

**Imposition of penalties under the DRS Regulations**

**19.35.14** When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty or to issue a public censure under the *DRS Regulations* the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. The *FCA's* policy in relation to determining the level of a financial penalty includes having regard, where relevant, to ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ DEPP 6.5D.

**19.35.15** As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving non-criminal breaches of the *DRS Regulations* to assist us to exercise our functions under the *DRS Regulations* in the most efficient and economic way.

[**Note:** See ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 for further information on the settlement process and the *settlement discount scheme*.]

**19.35.16** The *FCA* will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6, read in light of applicable publicity provisions in section 391D of the *Act*.

**Statement of policy in section 169(7) (as implemented by the DRS Regulations)**

**19.35.17** The *DRS Regulations* apply section 169 of the *Act* which requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of policy on the conduct of certain interviews in response to requests from overseas regulators. For the purposes of the *DRS Regulations* the *FCA* will follow the procedures described in ■ DEPP 7.



## 19.36 The Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations 2017

**19.36.1** The Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations implement the *PRIIPs Regulation*. The *FCA* has investigative and enforcement powers in relation to both criminal and civil breaches of the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations, *PRIIPs Regulation* and any directly applicable *EU* regulation made under the *PRIIPs Regulation*. The *PRIIPs Regulation* imposes requirements on both authorised and unauthorised *persons* who manufacture, advise on, market or sell a *PRIIP*.

**19.36.2** The *FCA*'s approach to enforcing the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations, whether the *person* is authorised or not, will mirror our general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. We will seek to exercise our enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate, responsive to the issue, and consistent with our publicly stated policies. We will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising our enforcement powers. Finally, we will aim to change the behaviour of the *person* who is the subject of our action, to deter future non-compliance by others, to eliminate any financial gain or benefit from non-compliance, and where appropriate, to remedy the harm caused by the non-compliance.

**19.36.3** The regulatory powers which the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations provide to the *FCA* include:

- the power to appoint investigators and require information;
- powers of entry and inspection;
- the power of *public censure*;
- the power to impose financial penalties;
- the power to impose a limitation, restriction or requirement;
- the power to apply for an *injunction* or restitution order;
- the power to require restitution; and
- the power of prohibition and suspension.

**19.36.4** In addition, the *PRIPs Regulation* imposes requirements directly on *appointed representatives* for, amongst other things, regulated activity which their *principal* may have accepted responsibility. We would expect to usually take enforcement action against the *principal*, rather than the *appointed representative*, in these circumstances.

**19.36.5** The Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations, for the most part, mirror the *FCA's* investigative, sanctioning and regulatory powers under the *Act*. The *FCA* has decided to adopt procedures and policies in relation to the use of those powers akin to those it has under the *Act*. Key features of the *FCA's* approach are described below.

### **Conduct of investigations under the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations**

**19.36.6** The Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations apply to much of Part 11 of the *Act*. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating breaches of the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations.

**19.36.7** For example, the *FCA* will notify the subject of the investigation that we have appointed investigators to carry out an investigation under the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations and the reasons for the appointment, unless notification is likely to prejudice the investigation or otherwise result in it being frustrated. The *FCA* expects to carry out a scoping visit early on in the enforcement process in most cases. The *FCA's* policy in civil investigations under the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations is to use powers to compel information in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.

### **Decision-making under the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations**

**19.36.8** The decision making procedure for those decisions under the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations requiring the giving of a *warning notice*, *decision notice* or a *supervisory notice* are dealt with in *DEPP*.

**19.36.9** The Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations do not require the *FCA* to have published procedures for commencing criminal prosecutions. However, in these situations the *FCA* expects that it will normally follow its decision-making procedures for the equivalent decisions under the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 12.

**19.36.10** The Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations do not require the *FCA* to have published procedures to apply to the court for an *injunction* or restitution order. However, the *FCA* will normally follow its decision-making procedure for the equivalent decisions under the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 10 and ■ EG 11.

**19.36.11** The Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations require the *FCA* to give third party rights as set out in section 393 of the *Act* and to give access to certain material as set out in section 394 of the *Act*.

**19.36.12** Certain *FCA* decisions (for example making an order prohibiting a *person* from marketing a *PRIIIP*; making an order requiring a *person* to suspend the marketing of a *PRIIIP*) may be referred to the *Tribunal* by an aggrieved party.

**Imposition of penalties under the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations**

**19.36.13** When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty or to issue a public censure under the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations the *FCA* will have regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. The *FCA*'s policy in relation to determining the level of financial penalty includes having regard, where relevant, to ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ DEPP 6.5D.

**19.36.14** As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving civil breaches of the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations to assist it exercise its functions under the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations in the most efficient and economic way.

[Note: See ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 for further information on the settlement process and the *settlement discount scheme*.]

**19.36.15** The *FCA* will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6.

**Statement of policy in section 169(9) (as implemented by the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations)**

**19.36.16** The Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations apply section 169 of the *Act* which requires the *FCA* to publish a statement of policy on the conduct of certain interviews in response to requests from overseas regulators. For the purposes of the Packaged Retail and Insurance-based Investment Products Regulations the *FCA* will follow the procedures described in ■ DEPP 7.

## Chapter 20

# Enforcement of the Consumer Credit Act 1974



## 20.1 Introduction

### 20.1.1

The *CCA Order* gives the *FCA* the power to enforce the *CCA* through the application of its investigation and sanctioning powers in the *Act* by reference to the contravention of *CCA Requirements* and criminal offences under the *CCA*. The *FCA*'s investigation and sanctioning powers include the following:

- power to censure or fine an approved person, or impose a suspension or a restriction on their approval under section 66 of the *Act*, for being knowingly concerned in a contravention by the relevant *authorised person* of a *CCA Requirement*;
- power to require information and documents, under section 165 of the *Act*, it reasonably requires in connection with the exercise of the functions conferred on it by the *CCA Order*;
- power to appoint an investigator under section 167 of the *Act* for reasons related to its functions under the *CCA Order*;
- power to appoint an investigator under section 168 of the *Act* where there are circumstances suggesting that an offence under the *CCA* may have been committed or that a person may have failed to comply with a *CCA Requirement*;
- power to impose a requirement under section 196 of the *Act* on an *incoming firm* by reference to the contravention or likely contravention of a *CCA Requirement*;
- power to censure (under section 205 of the *Act*) or fine (under section 206 of the *Act*) an authorised person, or impose a suspension or restriction on their permission (under section 206A of the *Act*) for the contravention of a *CCA Requirement*;
- power to apply to the court for an injunction under section 380 of the *Act* by reference to the contravention or likely contravention of a *CCA Requirement*;
- power to apply to the court for a restitution order under section 382 of the *Act* by reference to the contravention of a *CCA Requirement*;
- power to impose a restitution requirement under section 384 of the *Act* by reference to the contravention of a *CCA Requirement*; and
- power to prosecute under section 401 of the *Act* an offence committed under the *CCA*.

### 20.1.2

The *FCA*'s approach to taking enforcement action under the *CCA Order* will mirror its general approach to enforcing the *Act*, as set out in ■ EG 2. It will seek to exercise its enforcement powers in a manner that is transparent, proportionate, responsive to the issue and consistent with its publicly stated policies. It will also seek to ensure fair treatment when exercising its enforcement powers. Finally, it will aim to change the behaviour of the person who is the subject of its action, to deter future non-compliance by



others, to eliminate any financial gain or benefit from non-compliance and, where appropriate, to remedy the harm caused by the non-compliance.

**20.1.3**

The *FCA* has decided to adopt procedures and policies that it currently has in place for the enforcement of the *Act* in exercising its powers to enforce the *CCA*. Key features of the *FCA*'s approach are described below.



## 20.2 Information gathering and investigation powers

- 20.2.1 The *CCA Order* applies much of Part 11 of the *Act*. The effect of this is to apply the same procedures under the *Act* for appointing investigators and requiring information when investigating contraventions of the *CCA Requirements* and offences committed under the *CCA*.
  
- 20.2.2 The *FCA* will notify the subject of the investigation that it has appointed investigators to carry out an investigation under the *CCA Order* and the reasons for the appointment, unless notification is likely to result in the investigation being frustrated. The *FCA* expects to carry out a scoping visit early on in the enforcement process in most cases. The *FCA's* policy in civil investigations under the *CCA Order* is to use powers to compel information in the same way as it would in the course of an investigation under the *Act*.



## 20.3 Decision making under the CCA Order

- 20.3.1** The *RDC* is the *FCA's* decision maker for decisions which require the giving of warning or decision notices under the *CCA Order*, as set out in ■ DEPP 2 Annex 1G. The *RDC* will make its decisions following the procedure set out in ■ DEPP 3.2 or, where appropriate, ■ DEPP 3.3.
- 20.3.2** The *CCA Order* does not require the *FCA* to publish procedures about its approach towards the commencement of criminal prosecutions. However, the *FCA* will normally follow its equivalent decision-making procedures for similar decisions under the *Act* as set out in ■ EG 12.
- 20.3.3** The *CCA Order* does not require the *FCA* to publish procedures about its approach towards applications to the court for an injunction or restitution order. However, the *FCA* will normally follow its equivalent decision-making procedures for similar decisions under the *Act* as set out in ■ EG 10 and ■ EG 11.
- 20.3.4** The *CCA Order* requires the *FCA* to give third party rights as set out in section 393 of the *Act* and to give access to material, as set out in section 394 of the *Act*, in relation to warning notices and decision notices given under the *CCA Order*.
- 20.3.5** The *CCA Order* applies the procedural provisions of Part 9 of the *Act*, as modified by the *CCA Order*, in respect of matters that can be referred to the Tribunal. Referrals to the Tribunal in respect of decision notices given under sections 67 (pursuant to article 3(3) of the *CCA Order*) and 208 (pursuant to article 3(7) of the *CCA Order*) of the *Act* are treated as disciplinary referrals for the purpose of section 133 of the *Act*.



**20.4 Public censures, imposition of penalties and the impositions of suspensions or restrictions in relation to contraventions of the Consumer Credit Act 1974**

- 20.4.1** When determining whether to take action to impose a penalty or to issue a public censure in relation to the contraventions of a *CCA Requirement*, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6.2 and ■ DEPP 6.4. When determining the level of financial penalty, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6.5 to ■ DEPP 6.5B, ■ DEPP 6.5D and ■ DEPP 6.7.
- 20.4.2** As with cases under the *Act*, the *FCA* may settle or mediate appropriate cases involving civil contraventions of *CCA Requirements* to assist it to exercise its functions. ■ DEPP 5, ■ DEPP 6.7 and ■ EG 5 set out information on the *FCA's* settlement process and the settlement discount scheme.
- 20.4.3** When determining whether to take action to impose a suspension or restriction in relation to the contraventions of *CCA Requirements*, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to the relevant factors in ■ DEPP 6A.2 and ■ DEPP 6A.4. When determining the length of the period of suspension or restriction, the *FCA's* policy includes having regard to relevant principles and factors in ■ DEPP 6A.3.
- 20.4.4** The *FCA* will apply the approach to publicity that is outlined in ■ EG 6.



## **20.5 Prosecution of criminal offences under the Consumer Credit Act 1974**

### **20.5.1**

The *FCA*'s policy with respect to the prosecution of criminal offences is set out in ■ **EG 12** and applies to the prosecution of *CCA* offences under section 401 of the Act. The *FCA* will not prosecute a person for an offence under the *CCA* in respect of an act or omission where the *FCA* has already disciplined the person under section 66, 205, 206 or 206A of the Act in respect of that act or omission.



---

# Appendix 1





# Appendix 2

## Appendix 2 - Guidelines on investigation of cases of interest or concern to the Financial Conduct Authority and other prosecuting and investigating agencies

### 2.1 Purpose, status and application of the guidelines

- App2.1.1** These guidelines concern the following bodies (the agencies):
- the Financial Conduct Authority (the *FCA*);
  - the Serious Fraud Office (the *SFO*);
  - the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills (*BIS*);
  - the Crown Prosecution Service (the *CPS*);
  - the Association of Chief Police Officers in England, Wales and Northern Ireland (*ACPO*);
  - the Crown Office and Procurator Fiscal Service (*COPFS*);
  - the Public Prosecution Service for Northern Ireland (the *PPS*);
  - the Association of Chief Police Officers in Scotland (*ACPO*).
- App2.1.2** The guidelines are intended to assist the agencies when considering cases concerning financial crime and/or regulatory misconduct that are, or may be, of mutual interest to the *FCA* and one or more of the other agencies. Their implementation and wider points arising from them will be kept under review by the agencies who will liaise regularly.
- App2.1.3** The purpose of the guidelines is to set out some broad principles which the agencies agree should be applied by them in order to assist them to:
- (a) decide which of them should investigate such cases;
  - (b) co-operate with each other, particularly in cases where more than one agency is investigating;

- (c) prevent undue duplication of effort by reason of the involvement of more than one agency;
- (d) prevent the subjects of the proceedings being treated unfairly by reason of the unwarranted involvement of more than one agency.

**App2.1.4** The guidelines are intended to apply to the relationships between the *FCA* and the other agencies. They are not intended to apply to the relationships between those other agencies themselves where there is no *FCA* interest. They are not legally binding.

**App2.1.5** The guidelines are subject to the restrictions on disclosure of information held by the agencies. They are not intended to override them.

**App2.1.6** The guidelines are relevant to ACPO and ACPO(S) only in so far as they relate to investigations. Similarly, they are relevant to the CPS, COPFS and the PPS only in so far as they relate to prosecutions.

**Commencing Investigations**

**App2.1.7** The agencies recognise that there are areas in which they have an overlapping remit in terms of their functions and powers (the powers and functions of the agencies are set out in the Appendix to this document). The agencies will therefore endeavour to ensure that only the agency or agencies with the most appropriate functions and powers will commence investigations.

**App2.1.8** The agencies further recognise that in certain cases concurrent investigations may be the most quick, effective and efficient way for some cases to be dealt with. However, if an agency is considering commencing an investigation and another agency is already carrying on a related investigation or proceedings or is otherwise likely to have an interest in that investigation, best practice is for the agencies concerned to liaise and discuss which agency or agencies should take action, i.e. investigate, bring proceedings or otherwise deal with the matter.

**Indicators for deciding which agency should take action**

**App2.1.9** The following are indicators of whether action by the *FCA* or one of the other agencies is more appropriate. They are not listed in any particular order or ranked according to priority. No single feature of the case should be considered in isolation, but rather the whole case should be considered in the round.

- (a) Tending towards action by the *FCA*
  - Where the suspected conduct in question gives rise to concerns regarding market confidence or protection of consumers of services regulated by the *FCA*.
  - Where the suspected conduct in question would be best dealt with by:
    - criminal prosecution of offences which the *FCA* has powers to prosecute by virtue of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 ("the 2000 Act") (See Appendix paragraph 1.4) and other incidental offences;
    - civil proceedings under the 2000 Act (including applications for injunctions, restitution and to wind up firms carrying on regulated activities);
    - regulatory action which can be referred to the *Tribunal* (including proceedings for market abuse); and

proceedings for breaches of Part VI of the *Act*, of *Part 6 rules* or the *Prospectus Rules* or a provision otherwise made in accordance with the *Prospectus Directive*.

Where the likely defendants are *authorised persons*, *approved persons* or *conduct rules staff*.

Where the likely defendants are issuers or sponsors of a security admitted to the official list or in relation to which an application for listing has been made. Where there is likely to be a case for the use of *FCA* powers which may take immediate effect (e.g. powers to vary the permission of an authorised firm or to suspend listing of securities).

Where it is likely that the investigator will be seeking assistance from overseas regulatory authorities with functions equivalent to those of the *FCA*.

Where any possible criminal offences are technical or in a grey area whereas regulatory contraventions are clearly indicated.

Where the balance of public interest is in achieving reparation for victims and prosecution is likely to damage the prospects of this.

Where there are distinct parts of the case which are best investigated with regulatory expertise.

(b) Tending towards action by one of the other agencies

Where serious or complex fraud is the predominant issue in the conduct in question (normally appropriate for the SFO).

Where the suspected conduct in question would be best dealt with by: criminal proceedings for which the *FCA* is not the statutory prosecutor; proceedings for disqualification of directors under the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986 (normally appropriate for BIS action); winding up proceedings which the *FCA* does not have statutory powers to bring (normally appropriate for BIS action); or criminal proceedings in Scotland.

Where the conduct in question concerns the abuse of limited liability status under the Companies Acts (normally appropriate for BERR action).

Where powers of arrest are likely to be necessary.

Where it is likely that the investigator will rely on overseas organisations (such as law enforcement agencies) with which the other agencies have liaison.

Where action by the *FCA* is likely to prejudice the public interest in the prosecution of offences for which the *FCA* is not a statutory prosecutor

Where the case falls only partly within the regulated area (or criminal offences for which *FCA* is a statutory prosecutor) and the prospects of splitting the investigation are not good.

### App2.1.10

It is also best practice for the agencies involved or interested in an investigation to continue to liaise as appropriate throughout in order to keep under review the decisions as to who should investigate or bring proceedings. This is particularly so where there are material developments in the investigation that might cause the agencies to reconsider its general purpose or scope and whether additional investigation by others is called for.

## Conduct of concurrent investigations

### App2.1.11

The agencies recognise that where concurrent investigations are taking place, action taken by one agency can prejudice the investigation or subsequent proceedings brought by another agency. Consequently, it is best practice for the agencies involved in concurrent investigations to notify each other of significant developments in their investigations and of any significant steps they propose to take in the case, such as:

interviewing a key witness;

requiring provision of significant volumes of documents;  
 executing a search warrant; or  
 instituting proceedings or otherwise disposing of a matter.

**App2.1.12** If the agencies identify that particular action by one party might prejudice an investigation or future proceedings by another, it is desirable for the parties concerned to discuss and decide what action should be taken and by whom. In reaching these decisions, they will bear in mind how the public interest is best served overall. The examples provided in ■ App 2.1.9 above may also be used as indicators of where the overall balance of interest lies.

**Deciding to bring proceedings**

**App2.1.13** The agencies will consider, as necessary, and keep under review whether an investigation has reached the point where it is appropriate to commence proceedings. Where agencies are deciding whether to institute criminal proceedings, they will have regard to the usual codes or guidance relevant to that decision. For example, agencies other than the PPS or COPFS will have regard to the Code for Crown Prosecutors (Note: Different guidance applies to the PPS and COPFS. All criminal proceedings in Scotland are the responsibility of the Lord Advocate. Separate arrangements have been agreed between the FCA and the Crown Office for the prosecution of offences in Scotland arising out of FCA investigations). Where they are considering whether to bring non-criminal proceedings, they will take into account whatever factors they consider relevant (for example, in the case of market abuse proceedings brought by the FCA, these are set out in ■ paragraph 6.2 of the FCA Decision and Procedure and Penalties manual).

**App2.1.14** The agencies recognise that in taking a decision whether to commence proceedings, relevant factors will include:

- whether commencement of proceedings might prejudice ongoing or potential investigations or proceedings brought by other agencies; and
- whether, in the light of any proceedings being brought by another party, it is appropriate to commence separate proceedings against the person under investigation.

**App2.1.15** Best practice in these circumstances, therefore, is for the parties concerned to liaise before a decision is taken.

**Closing Cases**

**App2.1.16** It is best practice for the agencies, at the conclusion of any investigation where it is decided that no further action need be taken, or at the conclusion of proceedings, to notify any other agencies concerned of the outcome of the investigation and/or proceedings and to provide any other helpful feedback.

# Appendix 3

## Appendix 3 - Appendix to the guidelines on investigation of cases of interest or concern to the financial conduct authority and other prosecuting and investigating agencies

### 3.1 The FCA

**App3.1.1** The *FCA* is the single statutory regulator for all financial business in the UK. Its *strategic objective* under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the 2000 Act) is to ensure that the relevant markets function well. The *FCA*'s operational objectives are:

securing an appropriate degree of protection for *consumers*;  
protecting and enhancing the integrity of the *UK financial system*; and  
promoting effective competition in the interests of *consumers* in the markets.

(Note: The 2000 Act repealed and replaced various enactments which conferred powers and functions on the *FCA* and other regulators whose functions are now carried out by the *FCA*. Most notable in this context are the Financial Services Act 1986 and the Banking Act 1987. Transitional provisions under the 2000 Act permit the *FCA* to continue to investigate and bring proceedings for offences under the old legislation. Details of these transitional provisions are not set out in these guidelines)

**App3.1.2** The *FCA*'s *regulatory objectives* as the competent authority under Part VI of the Act are:

the protection of investors;  
access to capital; and  
investor confidence.

**App3.1.3** Under the 2000 Act the *FCA* has powers to investigate concerns including:

- regulatory concerns about authorised *firms* and individuals employed by them;
- suspected contraventions of the *Market Abuse Regulation* or any directly applicable *EU* regulation made under the *Market Abuse Regulation* or for contraventions of the *auction regulation*;

[**Note:** see Regulation 6 and Schedule 1 to the *RAP Regulations* for powers in relation to contraventions of the *auction regulation*]

- suspected misleading statements and practices under s.397 of the 2000 Act and Part 7 of the Financial Services Act 2012;
- suspected *insider dealing* under of Part V of the Criminal Justice Act 1993;
- suspected contraventions of the general prohibition under s.19 of the 2000 Act and related offences;
- suspected offences under various other provisions of the 2000 Act (see below);
- suspected breaches of Part VI of the Act, of *Part 6 rules* or the *prospectus rules* or a provision otherwise made in accordance with the *Prospectus Directive*.

The *FCA*'s powers of information gathering and investigation are set out in Part XI of the 2000 Act and in s.97 in relation to its Part VI functions.

**App3.1.4** The *FCA* has the power to take the following enforcement action:

- discipline authorised firms under Part XIV of the 2000 Act and approved persons and other individuals under s.66 of the 2000 Act;
- impose penalties on persons that perform controlled functions without approval under s.63A of the 2000 Act;
- impose civil penalties under s.123 of the 2000 Act;

[**Note:** see Regulation 6 and Schedule 1 to the *RAP Regulations* for the application of this power and those below to contraventions of the *auction regulation*]

- temporarily prohibit an individual from exercising management functions in *MiFID investment firms* or from dealing in *financial instruments* or *emissions auction products* on their own account or on the account of a third party, under s.123A(2) of the 2000 Act;
- temporarily prohibit an individual from making a bid, on his or her own account or the account of a third party, directly or indirectly, at an auction conducted by a *recognised auction platform* under s.123A(2) of the 2000 Act;
- permanently prohibit an individual from exercising management functions in *MiFID investment firms* under s.123A(3) of the 2000 Act;
- suspend the permission of an *authorised person* or impose limitations or other restrictions in relation to the carrying on of a *regulated activity* by an *authorised person* under s.123B of the 2000 Act;
- prohibit an individual from being employed in connection with a *regulated activity*, under s.56 of the 2000 Act;
- apply to Court for *injunctions* (or interdicts) and other orders against persons contravening relevant requirements (under s.380 of the 2000 Act) or engaging in *market abuse* (under s.381 of the 2000 Act);
- petition the court for the winding up or administration of companies, and the bankruptcy of individuals, carrying on *regulated activities*;
- apply to the court under ss.382 and 383 of the 2000 Act for restitution orders against persons contravening relevant requirements or persons engaged in *market abuse*;
- require restitution under s.384 of the 2000 Act of profits which have accrued to authorised persons contravening relevant requirements or persons engaged in *market abuse*, or of losses which have been suffered by others as a result of those *breaches*;
- (except in Scotland) prosecute certain offences, including under the Money Laundering Regulations 2007, the Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer)

Regulations 2007, Part V Criminal Justice Act 1993 (insider dealing), Part 7 of the Financial Services Act 2012 and various offences under the 2000 Act including (Note: The *FCA* may also prosecute any other offences where to do so would be consistent with meeting any of its statutory objectives):

carrying on *regulated activity* without authorisation or exemption, under s.23;

making false claims to be authorised or exempt, under s.24;

promoting investment activity without authorisation, under s.25;

breaching a prohibition order, under s.56;

failing to co-operate with or giving false information to *FCA* appointed investigators, under s.177;

failing to comply with provisions about influence over authorised persons, under s.191;

making misleading statements and engaging in misleading practices, under s.397;

misleading the *FCA*, under s.398;

various offences in relation to the *FCA*'s Part VI function;

Fine, issue public censures, suspend or cancel listing for breaches of the Listing Rules by an issuer; and

Issue public censures or cancel a sponsor's approval.

## 3.2 BIS

**App3.2.1** The Secretary of State for Business, Innovation and Skills exercises concurrently with the *FCA* those powers and functions marked with an asterisk in ■ App 3.1.3 above. The investigation functions are undertaken by Companies Investigation Branch (CIB) and the prosecution functions by the Legal Services Directorate.

**App3.2.2** The principal activities of CIB are, however, the investigations into the conduct of companies under the Companies Acts. These are fact-finding investigations but may lead to follow-up action by CIB such as petitioning for the winding up of a company, disqualification of directors of the company or referring the matter to the Solicitors Office for prosecution. CIB may also disclose information to other prosecution or regulatory authorities to enable them to take appropriate action under their own powers and functions. Such disclosure is, however, strictly controlled under a gateway disclosure regime.

**App3.2.3** The Solicitors Office advises on investigation work carried out by CIB and undertakes criminal investigations and prosecutions in respect of matters referred to it by CIB, the Insolvency Service or other directorates of BIS or its agencies.

### 3.3 SFO

#### App3.3.1

The aim of the SFO is to contribute to:

- reducing fraud and the cost of fraud;
- the delivery of justice and the rule of law;
- maintaining confidence in the UK's business and financial institutions.

#### App3.3.2

Under the Criminal Justice Act 1987 the Director of the SFO may investigate any suspected offence which appears on reasonable grounds to involve serious or complex fraud and may also conduct, or take over the conduct of, the prosecution of any such offence. The SFO may investigate in conjunction with any other person with whom the Director thinks it is proper to do so; that includes a police force (or the FCA or any other regulator). The criteria used by the SFO for deciding whether a case is suitable for it to deal with are set out in App 3.3.3.

#### App3.3.3

The key criterion should be that the suspected fraud is such that the direction of the investigation should be in the hands of those who would be responsible for any prosecution.

The factors that are taken into account include:

- whether the amount involved is at least £1 million (this is simply an objective and recognisable signpost of seriousness and likely public concern rather than the main indicator of suitability);
- whether the case is likely to give rise to national publicity and widespread public concern. That includes those involving government bodies, public bodies, the governments of other countries and commercial cases of public interest;
- whether the case requires highly specialist knowledge of, for example, stock exchange practices or regulated markets;
- whether there is a significant international dimension;
- whether legal, accountancy and investigative skills need to be brought together; and
- whether the case appears to be complex and one in which the use of Section 2 powers might be appropriate.

### 3.4 CPS

#### App3.4.1

The CPS has responsibility for taking over the conduct of all criminal proceedings instituted by the police in England and Wales. The CPS may advise the police in respect of criminal offences. The CPS prosecutes all kinds of criminal offences,



including fraud. Fraud cases may be prosecuted by local CPS offices but the most serious and complex fraud cases will be prosecuted centrally.

### 3.5 ACPO and ACPOS

**App3.5.1** ACPO represents the police forces of England, Wales, and Northern Ireland. ACPO represents the police forces of Scotland.

### 3.6 COPFS

**App3.6.1** The investigation and prosecution of crime in Scotland is the responsibility of the Lord Advocate, who is the head of the COPFS, which comprises Procurators Fiscal and their Deputies, who are answerable to the Lord Advocate. The Procurator Fiscal is the sole public prosecutor in Scotland, prosecuting cases reported not only by the police but all regulatory departments and agencies. All prosecutions before a jury, both in the High Court of Justiciary and in the Sheriff Court, run in the name of the Lord Advocate; all other prosecutions run in the name of the local Procurator Fiscal. The Head Office of the Procurator Fiscal Service is the Crown Office and the Unit within the Crown Office which deals with serious and complex fraud cases and with the investigation of cases of interest or concern to the Financial Services Authority is the National Casework Division: the remit of this Unit is directly comparable to that of the Serious Fraud Office.

### 3.7 The PPS

**App3.7.1** The PPS is responsible for the prosecution of all offences on indictment in Northern Ireland, other than offences prosecuted by the Serious Fraud Office. The PPS is also responsible for the prosecution of certain summary offences, including offences reported to it by any government department.



## Enforcement Guide

### EG TP 1 Transitional provisions applying to the Enforcement Guide

(1)	(2) Material to which the transitional provision applies	(3)	(4) Transitional provision	(5) Transitional provision dates in force:	(6) Regulatory Guide provision coming into force
1	<i>EG</i>		<p><i>EG</i> takes effect on 28 August 2007, save to the extent described below.</p> <p>The <i>FCA's</i> enforcement policy will continue to be as described in the Enforcement manual (ENF) in relation to any <i>statutory notice</i> or related notice given on or after 28 August where a <i>warning notice</i>, <i>first supervisory notice</i> or <i>decision notice</i> was given by the <i>FCA</i> before 28 August in relation to the same matter.</p>	From 28 August 2007	28 August 2007

